



**HL7 CDA® R2 Implementation Guide:**  
**Personal Advance Care Plan (PACP) Document**  
**Edition 1 STU3 – US Realm**  
Specification Version: 1.3.0 Mar 2023

**HL7 STU**  
**Sponsored by:**  
**Structured Documents Work Group**  
**Patient Care Work Group**

Copyright © 2023 Health Level Seven International ® ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. The reproduction of this material in any form is strictly forbidden without the written permission of the publisher. HL7 and Health Level Seven are registered trademarks of Health Level Seven International. Reg. U.S. Pat & TM Off.

Use of this material is governed by HL7's [IP Compliance Policy](#).

**IMPORTANT NOTES:**

HL7 licenses its standards and select IP free of charge. **If you did not acquire a free license from HL7 for this document**, you are not authorized to access or make any use of it. To obtain a free license, please visit <http://www.HL7.org/implement/standards/index.cfm>.

**If you are the individual that obtained the license for this HL7 Standard, specification or other freely licensed work (in each and every instance "Specified Material")**, the following describes the permitted uses of the Material.

**A. HL7 INDIVIDUAL, STUDENT AND HEALTH PROFESSIONAL MEMBERS**, who register and agree to the terms of HL7's license, are authorized, without additional charge, to read, and to use Specified Material to develop and sell products and services that implement, but do not directly incorporate, the Specified Material in whole or in part without paying license fees to HL7.

INDIVIDUAL, STUDENT AND HEALTH PROFESSIONAL MEMBERS wishing to incorporate additional items of Special Material in whole or part, into products and services, or to enjoy additional authorizations granted to HL7 ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS as noted below, must become ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS of HL7.

**B. HL7 ORGANIZATION MEMBERS**, who register and agree to the terms of HL7's License, are authorized, without additional charge, on a perpetual (except as provided for in the full license terms governing the Material), non-exclusive and worldwide basis, the right to (a) download, copy (for internal purposes only) and share this Material with your employees and consultants for study purposes, and (b) utilize the Material for the purpose of developing, making, having made, using, marketing, importing, offering to sell or license, and selling or licensing, and to otherwise distribute, Compliant Products, in all cases subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement and any relevant patent and other intellectual property rights of third parties (which may include members of HL7). No other license, sublicense, or other rights of any kind are granted under this Agreement.

**C. NON-MEMBERS**, who register and agree to the terms of HL7's IP policy for Specified Material, are authorized, without additional charge, to read and use the Specified Material for evaluating whether to implement, or in implementing, the Specified Material, and to use Specified Material to develop and sell products and services that implement, but do not directly incorporate, the Specified Material in whole or in part.

NON-MEMBERS wishing to incorporate additional items of Specified Material in whole or part, into products and services, or to enjoy the additional authorizations granted to HL7 ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS, as noted above, must become ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS of HL7.

Please see <http://www.HL7.org/legal/ippolicy.cfm> for the full license terms governing the Material.

**Ownership.** Licensee agrees and acknowledges that **HL7 owns** all right, title, and interest, in and to the Materials. Licensee shall **take no action contrary to, or inconsistent with**, the foregoing.

**Licensee agrees and acknowledges that HL7 may not own all right, title, and interest, in and to the Materials and that the Materials may contain and/or reference intellectual property owned by third parties ("Third Party IP"). Acceptance of these License Terms does not grant Licensee any rights with respect to Third Party IP. Licensee alone is responsible for identifying and obtaining any necessary licenses or authorizations to utilize Third Party IP in connection with the Materials or otherwise. Any actions, claims or suits brought by a third party resulting from a breach of any Third Party IP right by the Licensee remains the Licensee's liability.**

Following is a non-exhaustive list of third-party terminologies that may require a separate license:

Terminology	Owner/Contact
Current Procedures Terminology (CPT) code set	American Medical Association <a href="https://www.ama-assn.org/practice-management/cpt-licensing">https://www.ama-assn.org/practice-management/cpt-licensing</a>
SNOMED CT®	SNOMED CT® International; <a href="http://www.snomed.org/snomed-ct/get-snomed-ct">http://www.snomed.org/snomed-ct/get-snomed-ct</a> or <a href="mailto:info@ihtsdo.org">info@ihtsdo.org</a>
Logical Observation Identifiers Names & Codes (LOINC®)	Regenstrief Institute
International Classification of Diseases (ICD) codes	World Health Organization (WHO)
NUCC Health Care Provider Taxonomy code set	American Medical Association. Please see <a href="http://www.nucc.org">www.nucc.org</a> . AMA licensing contact: 312-464-5022 (AMA IP services)

## Table of Contents

1	DOCUMENT .....	8
1.1	Personal Advance Care Plan Header .....	8
1.1.1	Personal Advance Care Plan Document .....	20
2	SECTION.....	28
2.1	Additional Documentation Section .....	28
2.2	Administrative Information Section .....	29
2.3	GPP for Certain Conditions Section .....	32
2.4	GPP Personal Care Experience Section .....	35
2.5	GPP Upon Death Section.....	38
2.6	Healthcare Agent Appointment Section.....	41
2.7	Witness and Notary Section.....	46
3	ENTRY .....	53
3.1	Advance Directive Change Preference Observation .....	53
3.2	Authenticated Copy .....	55
3.3	Autopsy Observation.....	59
3.4	Care Experience Preference .....	63
3.5	Clause Observation.....	68
3.6	DNR Observation .....	71
3.7	Healthcare Agent Appointment Entry .....	73
3.8	Healthcare Agent Authority .....	78
3.9	MOLST Observation .....	83
3.10	Notary Observation .....	87
3.11	Organ Donation Observation .....	92
3.12	Personal Health Goal.....	95
3.13	Personal Intervention Preference .....	99
3.14	Personal Priorities Organizer .....	108
3.15	Upon Death Observation .....	112
3.16	Witness Observation .....	115
4	TEMPLATE IDS IN THIS GUIDE .....	122
5	VALUE SETS IN THIS GUIDE.....	128
6	CODE SYSTEMS IN THIS GUIDE .....	156
7	CHANGES FROM PREVIOUS VERSION.....	157
7.1	Personal Advance Care Plan Document .....	157

7.2	Personal Advance Care Plan Header .....	161
7.3	Autopsy Observation .....	169
7.4	Healthcare Agent Appointment Entry .....	170
7.5	Healthcare Agent Authority .....	171
7.6	Organ Donation Observation .....	174
7.7	Personal Health Goal .....	175
7.8	Personal Intervention Preference .....	177
7.9	Personal Priorities Organizer .....	182
7.10	Administrative Information Section.....	183
7.11	GPP for Certain Conditions Section .....	185
7.12	GPP Personal Care Experience Section .....	186
7.13	GPP Upon Death Section.....	187
7.14	Healthcare Agent Appointment Section .....	188

## Table of Figures

Figure 1: Personal Advance Care Plan Header - Record Target .....	15
Figure 2: Personal Advance Care Plan Header - Author.....	16
Figure 3: Personal Advance Care Plan Header - Custodian .....	16
Figure 4: Personal Advance Care Plan Header - Authenticator .....	17
Figure 5: Personal Advance Care Plan Header - Data Enterer .....	18
Figure 6: Personal Advance Care Plan Header - Person who provided assistance in creating the Advance Care Plan .....	19
Figure 7: Personal Advance Care Plan Header - Assembler .....	20
Figure 8: Personal Advance Care Plan Document - Level Two Example .....	23
Figure 9: Personal Advance Care Plan Document - Embedded Example .....	26
Figure 10: Personal Advance Care Plan Document - Referenced Example.....	27
Figure 11: Additional Documentation Section Example .....	29
Figure 12: Administrative Information Section Example .....	31
Figure 13: GPP for Certain Conditions Section Example .....	34
Figure 14: GPP Personal Care Experience Section Example .....	37
Figure 15: GPP upon Death Section Example .....	40
Figure 16: Health Care Agent Appointment Section Example .....	44
Figure 17: Healthcare Agent Appointment Section with No Information Example .....	46
Figure 18: Witness and Notary Section.....	49

Figure 19: Advance Directive Change Preference Observation Example .....	55
Figure 20: Authenticated Copy .....	58
Figure 21: Autopsy Observation Example.....	62
Figure 22: Care Experience Preference .....	66
Figure 23: Clause Observation Example.....	70
Figure 24: DNR Observation Example .....	73
Figure 25: Healthcare Agent Appointment Entry Example .....	76
Figure 26: Healthcare Agent Authority Example .....	82
Figure 27: MOLST Observation Example .....	86
Figure 28: Notary Observation .....	90
Figure 29: Organ Donation Observation Example .....	94
Figure 30: Personal Health Goal Example .....	98
Figure 31: Personal Intervention Preference Example .....	104
Figure 32: Personal Intervention Preference Negation Example .....	107
Figure 33: Personal Priorities Organizer Example .....	111
Figure 34: Upon Death Observation Example .....	114
Figure 35: Witness Observation .....	117
Figure 36: Witness Observation Template where the witness is oneself the author ....	120

## Table of Tables

Table 1: Personal Advance Care Plan Document Contexts.....	20
Table 2: Additional Documentation Section Contexts.....	28
Table 3: Administrative Information Section Contexts.....	29
Table 4: GPP for Certain Conditions Section Contexts .....	32
Table 5: GPP Personal Care Experience Section Contexts .....	35
Table 6: GPP Upon Death Section Contexts.....	38
Table 7: Healthcare Agent Appointment Section Contexts.....	41
Table 8: Witness and Notary Section Contexts.....	46
Table 9: Advance Directive Change Preference Observation Contexts .....	53
Table 10: Authenticated Copy Contexts.....	55
Table 11: Autopsy Observation Contexts .....	59
Table 12: Care Experience Preference Contexts .....	63
Table 13: Clause Observation Contexts .....	68

Table 14: DNR Observation Contexts .....	71
Table 15: Healthcare Agent Appointment Entry Contexts.....	73
Table 16: Healthcare Agent Authority Contexts .....	78
Table 17: MOLST Observation Contexts .....	83
Table 18: Notary Observation Contexts .....	87
Table 19: Organ Donation Observation Contexts .....	92
Table 20: Personal Health Goal Contexts.....	95
Table 21: Personal Intervention Preference Contexts.....	99
Table 22: Personal Priorities Organizer Contexts .....	108
Table 23: Upon Death Observation Contexts .....	112
Table 24: Witness Observation Contexts .....	115
Table 25: Template List .....	122
Table 26: Template Containments.....	125
Table 27: Language .....	128
Table 28: Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type.....	131
Table 29: Race Value Set .....	134
Table 30: Administrative Gender (HL7 V3).....	136
Table 31: Marital Status .....	136
Table 32: Religious Affiliation.....	137
Table 33: Race Category Excluding Nulls .....	139
Table 34: Ethnicity .....	139
Table 35: Detailed Ethnicity.....	140
Table 36: LanguageAbilityMode.....	142
Table 37: LanguageAbilityProficiency .....	142
Table 38: SupportedFileFormats .....	143
Table 39: Advance Directives Categories.....	144
Table 40: No Healthcare Agent Included Reason.....	145
Table 41: Care Experience Preferences at End of Life Grouping.....	146
Table 42: PADIClauseTypeVS.....	147
Table 43: Healthcare Agent or Proxy Choices.....	147
Table 44: Healthcare Agent Powers or Limitations Indicator.....	148
Table 45: StateValueSet.....	149
Table 46: Health Goals at End of Life Grouping.....	149
Table 47: Intervention Preferences at End of Life Grouping.....	150

Table 48: Problem .....	153
Table 49: Upon Death Preferences .....	155
Table 50: Code Systems.....	156

# 1 DOCUMENT

## 1.1 Personal Advance Care Plan Header

```
[ClinicalDocument: identifier  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.2.1:2022-03-25 (open)]
```

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

This template is a further constraint of the US Realm Patient Generated Document Header (V2). The additional constraints address specific exchange requirements for a document containing a person's advance care plan information.

In the cases where the recordTarget is not able to "write" the PACP contents due to literacy constraints or physical disability, e.g. hemiplegia, the recordTarget/subject is still considered author of the content, and a data enterer will fill the role of physically creating the document by entering the author's requested information into the system used to create the document.

The legalAuthenticator role is not used in a PACP. All signers are represented in authenticator roles so as not to conflict with guidance provided for HL7 CDA POLST Implementation Guide documents.

The participation for assembler is consistent with the C-CDA template for assembler and includes that template ID from the C-CDA Companion Guide.

1. Conforms to US Realm Header for Patient Generated Document (V2)  
template (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.29.1:2015-08-01).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4525-28458) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]  
@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.2.1" (CONF:4525-28459).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25"  
(CONF:4525-32917).

The recordTarget records the patient whose advance care plan directives are described by the clinical document. Each recordTarget must contain at least one patientRole element.

HL7 Vocabulary simply describes guardian as a relationship to a ward. This need not be a formal legal relationship. When a guardian relationship exists for the patient, it can be represented, regardless of who is present at the time the document is generated. A child's parent can be represented in the guardian role. In this case, the guardian/code element would encode the personal relationship of "mother" for the child's mom or "father" for the child's dad. An elderly person's child can be represented in the guardian role. In this case, the guardian/code element would encode the personal relationship of "daughter" or "son", or if a legal relationship existed, the relationship of "legal guardian" could be encoded.

3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **recordTarget** (CONF:4525-28460).
  - a. This recordTarget **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **patientRole** (CONF:4525-28461).
    - i. This patientRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-28462).



- ii. This patientRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] patient (CONF:4525-28465).
  1. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] administrativeGenderCode, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Administrative Gender \(HL7 V3\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-33889).
  2. This patient **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] maritalStatusCode, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Marital Status](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-33890).
  3. This patient **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] religiousAffiliationCode, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Religious Affiliation](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-33891).
  4. This patient **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] raceCode, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Race Category Excluding Nulls](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-33892).
  5. This patient **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] sdtc:raceCode, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Race Value Set](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-33888).  
 Note: The sdtc:raceCode is only used to record additional values when the patient has indicated multiple races or additional race detail beyond the five categories required for Meaningful Use Stage 2. The prefix sdtc: **SHALL** be bound to the namespace urn:hl7-org:sdtc. The use of the namespace provides a necessary extension to CDA R2 for the use of the additional raceCode elements.
    - a. If sdtc:raceCode is present, then the patient **SHALL** contain [1..1] raceCode (CONF:4525-33893).
  6. This patient **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] ethnicGroupCode, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Ethnicity](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-33894).
  7. This patient **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] sdtc:ethnicGroupCode, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Detailed Ethnicity](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-33895).

8. This patient **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **guardian** (CONF:4525-28469).

Note: If the subject of the document has more than one guardian, this structure can be used to represent each guardian.

- a. The guardian, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-28470).

- b. The guardian, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type](#)

urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1  
**DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-28473).

9. This patient **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **languageCommunication**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Language](#)

urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-28474).

- a. The languageCommunication, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **modeCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet

[LanguageAbilityMode](#)

urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249  
**DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-33896).

- b. The languageCommunication, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **proficiencyLevelCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet

[LanguageAbilityProficiency](#)

urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199  
**DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-33897).

- c. The languageCommunication, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **preferenceInd** (CONF:4525-28475).

Note: Indicates a preference for information about care delivery and treatments be communicated (or translated if needed) into this language.

If more than one languageCommunication is present, only one languageCommunication element **SHALL** have a preferenceInd with a value of 1.

If present, this organization represents the provider organization where the person is claiming to be a patient.

- iii. This patientRole **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **providerOrganization** (CONF:4525-28476).

Note: If present, this organization represents the provider organization where the person is claiming to be a patient.

The author element represents the creator of the clinical document content. In this case of a Personal Advance Care Plan, the subject of the document (the recordTarget) is always the author as well.

4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **author** (CONF:4525-28477).

Note: In the cases where the recordTarget is not able to "write" the PACP contents due to literacy constraints or physical disability, e.g. hemiplegia, the recordTarget/subject is still considered author of the content, and a data enterer will fill the role of physically creating the document by entering the author's requested information into the system used to create the document

- a. This author **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **functionCode** (CONF:4525-33545) such that it
  - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="11654003"** (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33546).
- b. This author **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedAuthor** (CONF:4525-28478).
  - i. This assignedAuthor **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-28479).
  - ii. This assignedAuthor **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **code** (CONF:4525-28481).
    1. The code, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="ONESELF"** (CodeSystem: HL7RoleCode  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-28676).
  - iii. This assignedAuthor **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:4525-33366).
    1. The assignedPerson **SHALL** be the recordTarget of the document. The reference to the recordTarget **MAY** use the id of the recordTarget (CONF:4525-33367).

To indicate the name of the system used to assemble the person's original advance care planning information into a document for exchange, use a participant with typeCode DEV and assignedEntity classCode of ASSEMBLER. No personal advance care plan information is "authored" by a device. The information in a Personal Advance Care Plan document represents the person's own thoughts only.

- iv. This assignedAuthor **SHALL NOT** contain [0..0] **assignedAuthoringDevice** (CONF:4525-33108).

The dataEnterer element represents the person who transferred the content of the person's directives (written or spoken) into the system used to create the document. The guiding rule of thumb is that an author provides the content found within the header or body of the document, subject to their own interpretation, and the dataEnterer adds that information to the electronic system. In other words, a dataEnterer records information provided by the

author. If the dataEnterer is missing, this role is assumed to be played by the author.

5. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **dataEnterer** (CONF:4525-28678).
  - a. The dataEnterer, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:4525-28679).
    - i. This assignedEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-28680).

The custodian element represents the organization or person that is in charge of maintaining the document. The custodian is the steward that is entrusted with the care of the "original" source document. Every CDA document has exactly one custodian. The custodian participation satisfies the CDA definition of Stewardship. Because CDA is an exchange standard and may not represent the original form of the authenticated document (e.g., CDA could include scanned copy of original), the custodian represents the steward of the original source document. The custodian may be the document originator, a health information exchange, or other responsible party. Also, the custodian may be the patient or an organization acting on behalf of the patient, such as a PHR organization.

6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **custodian** (CONF:4525-28685).
  - a. This custodian **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedCustodian** (CONF:4525-28686).

The representedCustodianOrganization may be the person when the document is not maintained by an organization.

- i. This assignedCustodian **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **representedCustodianOrganization** (CONF:4525-28687).

The combined @root and @extension attributes record the custodian organization's identity in a secure, trusted, and unique way.

1. This representedCustodianOrganization **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-28688).

The informationRecipient element records the intended recipient of the information at the time the document is created.

7. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **informationRecipient** (CONF:4525-28690).
  - a. The informationRecipient, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **intendedRecipient** (CONF:4525-28691).

The combined @root and @extension attributes to record the information recipient's identity in a secure, trusted, and unique way.

- i. This intendedRecipient **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-28692).

For a provider, the id/@root = "2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" indicates the National Provider Identifier where id/@extension is the NPI number for the provider.

The ids reference the id of a person or organization entity specified elsewhere in the document.

1. The id, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@root** (CONF:4525-28693).
8. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **authenticator** (CONF:4525-28699).  
Note: The authenticator element represents each entity that sign the Personal Advance Care Plan document (i.e. Witness, Notary, or Asserter of Authentic Copy). Their information should be represented in an authenticator structure along with their digital signature if they digitally signed the document. Their information also is present in the body of the document to indicate the specific participation type and role. The entry in the body carries the same id as the id of the associated authenticator for linking the information together.
  - a. The authenticator, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:4525-28700).

The combined **@root** and **@extension** attributes record the authenticator's identity. This id is also used to identify this entity in the body of document where their participation type and role are recorded

- i. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-28701).
- ii. This assignedEntity **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type  
`urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 DYNAMIC` (CONF:4525-28702).
- iii. This assignedEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **addr** (CONF:4525-33867).
- iv. This assignedEntity **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **telecom** (CONF:4525-33868).
- v. This assignedEntity **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:4525-33866).
  1. The assignedPerson, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:4525-33869).
9. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **participant** (CONF:4525-28703) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="DEV"** (CONF:4525-28704).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **functionCode="assembler"** (CodeSystem: ProvenanceParticipantType  
`urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1131`) (CONF:4525-33883).
  - c. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **time** (CONF:4525-33878).
  - d. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **associatedEntity** (CONF:4525-28705) such that it

If the assignedEntity is attesting to the document being an authentic copy of the original, then at least one id **SHOULD** match the id of the performer in the Notarized Copy entry. If the assignedEntity is witnessing the creation of the PACP, then at least one id **SHOULD** match the id of the performer in the Witness Observation entry. If the assignedEntity is notarizing the identity of the

person(s) signing the PACP, then at least one id SHOULD match the id of the performer in the Notary Observation entry.

- i. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-33956).
  - ii. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **scopingOrganization** (CONF:4525-33501).
    1. This scopingOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:4525-33879).
    2. This scopingOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:4525-33880).
    3. This scopingOrganization **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **telecom** (CONF:4525-33881).
    4. This scopingOrganization **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **addr** (CONF:4525-33882).
10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **participant** (CONF:4525-33499) such that it  
Note: The participant element identifies other supporting participants, including parents, relatives, next of kin, caregivers, insurance policyholders, guarantors, and other participants related in some way to the patient. A supporting person or organization is an individual or an organization with a relationship to the patient. A supporting person who is playing multiple roles would be recorded in multiple participants (e.g., emergency contact and next-of-kin)
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode** (CONF:4525-33503).  
Note: Note: When participant/@typeCode is IND, select associatedEntity/@classCode from ValueSet 2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33 INDRoleclassCodes
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **associatedEntity** (CONF:4525-33500) such that it
    - i. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-33502).
11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **inFulfillmentOf** (CONF:4525-28707).  
Note: If the Personal Advance Care Plan document was requested to be created by a specific request from a person or organization, then the requester and the requester's information may be included in the inFulfillmentOf element.
  - a. The inFulfillmentOf, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **order** (CONF:4525-28708).

A scheduled appointment or service event in a practice management system may be represented using this id element.

- i. This order **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-28709).
12. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **relatedDocument** (CONF:4525-33012).
  - a. The relatedDocument, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="RPLC"** (CONF:4525-33506).

Note: (CodeSystem: x\_ActRelationshipDocument  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11610)

- b. The relatedDocument, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **parentDocument** (CONF:4525-33013) such that it
- SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-33014).  
Note: id shall reference a previously created Personal Advance Care Plan Document.
  - SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **setId** (CONF:4525-33015).  
Note: The setId shall include the prior document's setId.
  - SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **versionNumber** (CONF:4525-33016).  
Note: Note: The versionNumber holds the prior document's versionNumber.

**Figure 1: Personal Advance Care Plan Header - Record Target**

```
<recordTarget>
<patientRole>
  <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1"
extension="87f37989294a408897aacd1fc5d8fd16" />
  <patient classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
    <name use="L">
      <given partType="GIV">Betsy</given>
      <family partType="FAM">Smith-Johnson</family>
    </name>
    <administrativeGenderCode code="F" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1"
codeSystemName="AdministrativeGender" displayName="Female" />
    <maritalStatusCode nullFlavor="NI" />
    <religiousAffiliationCode code="1034"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076" codeSystemName="ReligiousAffiliation"
displayName="non-Roman Catholic" />
    <raceCode code="2106-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238"
codeSystemName="CDCREC" displayName="White" />
    <ethnicGroupCode nullFlavor="NI" />
    <languageCommunication>
      <languageCode code="en-US" />
      <modeCode nullFlavor="NI" />
      <proficiencyLevelCode nullFlavor="NI" />
      <preferenceInd value="true" />
    </languageCommunication>
  </patient>
</patientRole>
</recordTarget>
```

**Figure 2: Personal Advance Care Plan Header - Author**

```
<author>
  <time value="202005011429-0500" />
  <assignedAuthor>
    <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" extension="66666" />
    <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1"
extension="87f37989294a408897aacd1fc5d8fd16" />
    <code code="ONESELF" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.111"
codeSystemName="RoleCode" displayName="Self" />
    <addr use="HP">
      <streetAddressLine partType="SAL">111 Maple Court</streetAddressLine>
      <city partType="CTY">San Antonio</city>
      <state partType="STA">TX</state>
      <postalCode partType="ZIP">78212</postalCode>
      <country partType="CNT">US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom value="tel:+12146745539" use="MC" />
    <assignedPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
      <name use="L">
        <given partType="GIV">Betsy</given>
        <family partType="FAM">Smith-Johnson</family>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
  </assignedAuthor>
</author>
```

**Figure 3: Personal Advance Care Plan Header - Custodian**

```
<custodian>
  <assignedCustodian>
    <representedCustodianOrganization>
      <id root="6b7db8a2-1c53-42aa-b4c4-c49c05406f97" extension="44444" />
      <name>ADVault Inc</name>
      <telecom value="tel:+1(202)776-7700" use="WP" />
      <addr use="WP">
        <streetAddressLine partType="SAL">740 E. Campbell Rd. Suite
825</streetAddressLine>
        <city partType="CTY">Richardson</city>
        <state partType="STA">TX</state>
        <postalCode partType="ZIP">75081</postalCode>
        <country partType="CNT">US</country>
      </addr>
    </representedCustodianOrganization>
  </assignedCustodian>
</custodian>
```



**Figure 4: Personal Advance Care Plan Header - Authenticator**

```
<authenticator>
  <time value="202005011429-0500" />
  <signatureCode code="S" />
  <assignedEntity>
    <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.3208.101.3" extension="20211217144438-7124" />
    <code code="ONESELF" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.111"
codeSystemName="RoleCode" displayName="Self">
      <originalText mediaType="text/plain" language="en-US">Self</originalText>
    </code>
    <addr use="HP">
      <streetAddressLine partType="SAL">111 Maple Court</streetAddressLine>
      <city partType="CTY">San Antonio</city>
      <state partType="STA">TX</state>
      <postalCode partType="ZIP">78212</postalCode>
      <country partType="CNT">US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom value="tel:+12146745539" use="MC" />
    <telecom value="mailto:BetsySJ@example.com" />
    <assignedPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
      <name use="L">
        <given partType="GIV">Betsy</given>
        <family partType="FAM">Smith-Johnson</family>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
  </assignedEntity>
</authenticator>
```

**Figure 5: Personal Advance Care Plan Header - Data Enterer**

```
<dataEnterer>
  <assignedEntity>
    <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" extension="66666" />
    <code code="ONESELF" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.111"
codeSystemName="RoleCode" displayName="Self">
      <originalText mediaType="text/plain" language="en-US" />
    </code>
    <addr use="HP">
      <streetAddressLine partType="SAL">111 Maple Court</streetAddressLine>
      <city partType="CTY">San Antonio</city>
      <state partType="STA">TX</state>
      <postalCode partType="ZIP">78212</postalCode>
      <country partType="CNT">US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom value="tel:+12146745539" use="MC" />
    <telecom value="mailto:BetsySJ@example.com" />
    <assignedPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
      <name use="L">
        <given partType="GIV">Betsy</given>
        <family partType="FAM">Smith-Johnson</family>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
  </assignedEntity>
</dataEnterer>
```

**Figure 6: Personal Advance Care Plan Header - Person who provided assistance in creating the Advance Care Plan**

```

<documentationOf>
  <serviceEvent classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
    <effectiveTime>
      <!-- How long they spent making the document. -->
      <low value="20140731153000-0600"/>
      <high value="20140731155000-0600"/>
    </effectiveTime>
    <!-- Performer is a person who provides education and support -->
    <performer typeCode="PRF">
      <assignedEntity>
        <id extension="123456" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6"/>
        <code code="374T00000X"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.101"
codeSystemName="HealthCareProviderTaxonomy"
displayName="Nursing Service Related Providers; Religious Nonmedical Nursing
Personnel"/>
        <addr use="HP">
          <streetAddressLine>424 Nightingale
Way</streetAddressLine>
          <city>Silver Spring</city><state>IL</state>
          <postalCode>20901</postalCode>
          <country>US</country>
        </addr>
        <telecom value="tel:+1(301)444-1234" use="WP"/>
        <assignedPerson>
          <name use="I">
            <given>Mary</given>
            <family>Emerson</family>
          </name>
        </assignedPerson>
      </assignedEntity>
    </performer>
  </serviceEvent>
</documentationOf>

```

**Figure 7: Personal Advance Care Plan Header - Assembler**

```
<participant typeCode="DEV">
  <time value="202005011429-0500" />
  <associatedEntity classCode="OWN" >
    <code code="assembler" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1131"
codeSystemName="ProvenanceParticipationFunction" />
    <scopingOrganization>
      <id root="6b7db8a2-1c53-42aa-b4c4-c49c05406f97" extension="44444" />
      <name use="L">ADVault, Inc.</name>
      <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(202)776-7700" />
      <addr use="WP">
        <streetAddressLine partType="SAL">740 E. Campbell Rd. Suite
825</streetAddressLine>
        <city partType="CTY">Richardson</city>
        <state partType="STA">TX</state>
        <postalCode partType="ZIP">75081</postalCode>
        <country partType="CNT">US</country>
      </addr>
    </scopingOrganization>
  </associatedEntity>
</participant>
```

### 1.1.1 Personal Advance Care Plan Document

[ClinicalDocument: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.1.1:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 1: Personal Advance Care Plan Document Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
	<a href="#">Healthcare Agent Appointment Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">GPP Personal Care Experience Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">GPP Upon Death Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">GPP for Certain Conditions Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">Additional Documentation Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">Witness and Notary Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">Administrative Information Section</a> (optional)

This template is used to create a person generated document which is authored by the subject of the document (the recordTarget). It contains information about the person's goals, preferences, and priorities (GPPs) for care and treatment under potential future conditions.

The document may contain a structured body, or it may contain a non-xml body that includes the advance care plan information by reference to a document with a supported file format or by embedding the information.

The design of this document template takes into consideration the design of the Advance Directives Section template used in Clinical Summary Documents. Information within

the Advance Directives Section of a Clinical Summary is intended to reference a PACP document and its content.

1. Conforms to [Personal Advance Care Plan Header](#) template  
(identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.2.1:2022-03-25).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4525-32944) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]  
**@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.1.1" (CONF:4525-32945).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2022-03-25"  
(CONF:4525-32946).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4525-33335).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code** (ValueSet: [Advance Directives Categories](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.69.4 **DYNAMIC**)  
(CONF:4525-33339).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]  
**@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4525-33340).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@displayName**  
(CONF:4525-33538).
4. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **setId** (CONF:4525-33342).
5. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **versionNumber** (CONF:4525-33343).

A PACP document has EITHER exactly one [1..1] nonXMLBody OR exactly one [1..1] structuredBody. The BodyChoice constraint is imposed by the base CDA standard.

Use the structured body when the PACP information is being represented within CDA sections of the document. Use the non-XMLBody when the PACP is embedded or referenced as unstructured information.

6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** (CONF:4525-32995) such that it
  - a. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **nonXMLBody** (CONF:4525-33345).
    - i. The nonXMLBody, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33346) such that it
      1. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1]  
**@representation**="B64" (CONF:4525-33348).
      2. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@mediaType**, which **MAY** be selected from ValueSet [SupportedFileFormats](#)  
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.7.1 **DYNAMIC**  
(CONF:4525-33349).
      3. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference**  
(CONF:4525-33347).
        - a. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33350).
      4. The text element **SHALL** contain EITHER a representation and mediaType OR a reference  
(CONF:4525-33351).

- b. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **structuredBody** (CONF:4525-32996).
  - i. The **structuredBody**, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:4525-32997) such that it
    - 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Administrative Information Section](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.7:2022-03-25) (CONF:4525-32998).
  - ii. The **structuredBody**, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** (CONF:4525-33638) such that it
    - 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Healthcare Agent Appointment Section](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.3:2022-03-25) (CONF:4525-33639).
  - iii. The **structuredBody**, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:4525-33640) such that it
    - 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [GPP Personal Care Experience Section](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.6:2022-03-25) (CONF:4525-33641).
  - iv. The **structuredBody**, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:4525-33642) such that it
    - 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [GPP for Certain Conditions Section](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.4:2022-03-25) (CONF:4525-33643).
  - v. The **structuredBody**, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:4525-33644) such that it
    - 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [GPP Upon Death Section](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.5:2022-03-25) (CONF:4525-33645).
  - vi. The **structuredBody**, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:4525-33646) such that it
    - 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Witness and Notary Section](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.9:2022-03-25) (CONF:4525-33647).
  - vii. The **structuredBody**, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:4525-33813) such that it
    - 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Additional Documentation Section](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.8:2022-03-25) (CONF:4525-33814).

**Figure 8: Personal Advance Care Plan Document - Level Two Example**

```

<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3
20201029_SDTC/infrastructure/cda/CDA_SDTC.xsd"
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:sdtc="urn:hl7-org:sdtc">
  <realmCode code="US" />
  <typeId root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" extension="POCD_HD000040" />
  <!-- C-CDA Patient Generated Document Header -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.29.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- PACP Document Header -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.2.1" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <!-- PACP Document -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.1.1" extension="2022-03-25" />

  <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.3208.101.4.27.1"
    extension="20130607100315-CCDA-CCD-2701" />
  <code code="81334-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Personal advance care plan" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT">
    Betsy's Personal Advance Care Plan Document (Version 1)</title>
  <effectiveTime value="202005011429-0500" />
  <confidentialityCode code="N" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.25"
    displayName="normal" />
  <languageCode code="en-US" />
  <setId root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.3208.101.737" extension="20130607100315-
CCDA-678" />
  <versionNumber value="1" />
  <recordTarget>
  . . .
  </recordTarget>
  <author>
  . . .
  </author>
  <dataEnterer>
  . . .
  </dataEnterer>
  <custodian>
  . . .
  </custodian>
  <authenticator>
  . . .
  </authenticator>
  <participant typeCode="DEV">
  . . .
  </participant>
  <!-- CDA Body -->
  <component>
    <structuredBody>
      <component>
        <section>
          <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.7" extension="2022-
03-25" />
          <code code="81381-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
            displayName="Administrative information associated with this
personal advance care plan" />

```

```

        <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-
US">Administrative Information</title>
    . . .
        </section>
    </component>
    <component>
        <section>
            <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.3" extension="2022-
03-25" />
            <code code="81335-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
            displayName="Patient Healthcare agent" />
            <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-
US">Healthcare Agent Appointment</title>
            . . .
                </section>
            </component>
        <component>
            <section>
                <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.6" extension="2022-
03-25" />
                <code code="81338-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
                displayName="Patient Goals, preferences, and priorities for care
experience" />
                <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-
US">Care Experience Preferences</title>
                . . .
                    </section>
                </component>
            <component>
                <section>
                    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.4" extension="2022-
03-25" />
                    <code code="81336-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
                    displayName="Patient Goals, preferences, and priorities under
certain health conditions" />
                    <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-
US">Healthcare Goals and Treatment Preferences</title>
                    . . .
                        </section>
                    </component>
                <component>
                    <section>
                        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.5" extension="2022-
03-25" />
                        <code code="81337-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
                        displayName="Patient Goals, preferences, and priorities upon
death" />
                        <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-
US">Preferences Upon Death</title>
                        . . .
                            </section>
                    </component>
                <component>
                    <section>

```



```

        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.9" extension="2022-
03-25" />
        <code code="81339-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
        displayName="Witness and notary Document" />
        <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-
US">Witnesses and Notary</title>
        . . .
        </section>
    </component>
    <component>
        <section>
            <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.8" extension="2022-
03-25" />
            <code code="77599-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
            displayName="Additional documentation" />
            <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-
US">Additional Documentation Section Contexts</title>
            . . .
            </section>
        </component>
    </structuredBody>
</component>
</ClinicalDocument>

```

**Figure 9: Personal Advance Care Plan Document - Embedded Example**

```
<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3
20201029_SDTC/infrastructure/cda/CDA_SDTC.xsd"
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:sdtc="urn:hl7-org:sdtc">
  <realmCode code="US" />
  <typeId root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" extension="POCD_HD000040" />
  <!-- C-CDA Patient Generated Document Header -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.29.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- PACP Document Header -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.2.1" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <!-- PACP Document -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.1.1" extension="2022-03-25" />

  <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.3208.101.4.27.1"
    extension="20130607100315-CCDA-CCD-2701" />
  <code code="81334-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Personal advance care plan" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT">
    Betsy's Personal Advance Care Plan Document (Version 1)</title>
  . . .
  <!-- CDA nonXML Body -->
  <component>
    <nonXMLBody>
      <text mediaType="application/pdf" representation="B64">
        JVBERi0xLjQKJdPr6eEKMSAwIG9iago8PC9DcmVhdG9yICChNb3ppbGxh
        . . .
        NiAwIFIKL0luZm8gMSAwIFI+PgpzdGFydHhyZWYKMTC3NTAzCiUlRU9G
      </text>
    </nonXMLBody>
  </component>
</ClinicalDocument>
```

**Figure 10: Personal Advance Care Plan Document - Referenced Example**

```
<ClinicalDocument
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3
20201029_SDTC/infrastructure/cda/CDA_SDTC.xsd"
  xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3"
  xmlns:sdtc="urn:hl7-org:sdtc">
  <realmCode code="US" />
  <typeId root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" extension="POCD_HD000040" />
  <!-- C-CDA Patient Generated Document Header -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.29.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- PACP Document Header -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.2.1" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <!-- PACP Document -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.1.1" extension="2022-03-25" />

  <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.3208.101.4.27.1"
    extension="20130607100315-CCDA-CCD-2701" />
  <code code="81334-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Personal advance care plan" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT">
    Betsy's Personal Advance Care Plan Document (Version 1)</title>
  . . .
  <!-- CDA nonXML Body -->
  <component>
    <nonXMLBody>
      <text>
        <!--This example assumes the pdf is
          in the same directory as the CDA document.-->
        <!--Assumptions about file location
          need to be addressed by implementation.-->
        <reference value="Betsy's Personal Advance Care Plan
Document.pdf"/>
      </text>
    </nonXMLBody>
  </component>
</ClinicalDocument>
```

## 2 SECTION

### 2.1 Additional Documentation Section

[section: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.8:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 2: Additional Documentation Section Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Personal Advance Care Plan Document</a> (optional)	<a href="#">MOLST Observation</a> (optional) <a href="#">Clause Observation</a> (optional) <a href="#">DNR Observation</a> (optional)

This section contains information about additional advance directive documents, such as physician order for life sustaining treatment (MOLST or POLST) or Do Not Resuscitate Order (DNR), exists and contains a reference to the document.

Each state may have their own form for MOLST, POLST and DNR documents. A person may have multiple MOLST, POLST, or DNR documents to meet requirements for different relevant states.

1. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No Information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:4525-33562).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4525-33547) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.8" (CONF:4525-33557).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-33558).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4525-33548).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="77599-9" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4525-33559).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CONF:4525-33560).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @displayName (CONF:4525-33561).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:4525-33563).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:4525-33564).
6. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4525-33575) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [MOLST Observation](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.8:2020-06-10) (CONF:4525-33576).
7. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4525-33811) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [DNR Observation](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.18:2022-03-25) (CONF:4525-33812).

8. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33577) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Advance Directive Observation (V5)
 

(identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.48:2022-02-14)  
(CONF:4525-33578).
9. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33700) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Clause Observation

(identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.16:2022-03-25)  
(CONF:4525-33701).

**Figure 11: Additional Documentation Section Example**

```
<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.8" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <code code="77599-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
  displayName="Additional documentation" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-
US">Additional Documentation Section</title>
  <text ID = "ADS">
    Active DNR as of 05/01/2020. Store in MyDirectives.com with ID
    DNRSmithJohnson20200501
  </text>
  . . .
</section>
```

## 2.2 Administrative Information Section

[section: identifier  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.7:2022-03-25 (open)]  
Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 3: Administrative Information Section Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<u>Personal Advance Care Plan Document</u> (optional)	<u>Witness Observation</u> (optional) <u>Notary Observation</u> (optional) <u>Clause Observation</u> (optional) <u>Advance Directive Change Preference Observation</u> (optional)

The information in this section is intended to apply across the entire document. This section includes information that is important to all readers and could be related to guidance for information users, or information to help readers interpret the content such as jurisdictional considerations, or best practice recommendations.

1. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No Information  
(CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008)  
(CONF:4525-32992).

2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4525-32986) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]
   
@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.7" (CONF:4525-32988).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25"
   
(CONF:4525-32989).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4525-32987).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="81381-6"
   
(CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1)
   
(CONF:4525-32990).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]
   
@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CONF:4525-32991).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @displayName
   
(CONF:4525-33529).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:4525-32993).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-32994).
6. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33703) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Clause Observation
  
(identifier:
   
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.16:2022-03-25)
   
(CONF:4525-33704).
7. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33754) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Witness Observation
  
(identifier:
   
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.15:2022-03-25)
   
(CONF:4525-33755).
8. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33756) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Notary Observation
  
(identifier:
   
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.13:2022-03-25)
   
(CONF:4525-33757).
9. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33848) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Advance Directive Change Preference Observation (identifier:
   
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.19:2022-03-25)
   
(CONF:4525-33849).

**Figure 12: Administrative Information Section Example**

```
<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.7" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <code code="81381-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Administrative information associated with this personal
advance care plan" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-US">
    Administrative Information</title>
  <text>
    <paragraph ID = "AI_1">
      <content ID = "AI_1_1">
        <content styleCode="Bold">It is very important for you to discuss your
        medical treatment goals and wishes with your healthcare agent, your
family, and your
        medical care providers.</content>
        Keep in mind that advance medical directives are
        simply expressions of your medical treatment goals and preferences. There
is no
        guarantee that your medical care providers will follow all of your
wishes, but one
        thing is certain:
        <content styleCode="Bold">If your advance medical directives cannot
        be quickly located and retrieved in a time of need, then medical care
providers,
        your family and friends will not be able to take your wishes into
consideration when
        they make critical decisions regarding your treatment.</content>
      </content>
    </paragraph>
    <paragraph ID = "AI_2">I am emotionally and mentally competent to make
this uADD. I understand
        the purpose and effect of this uADD, I agree with everything that is
written in this uADD,
        and I have made this uADD knowingly, willingly and after careful
deliberation.</paragraph>
    . . .
  </text>
  . . .
</section>
```

## 2.3 GPP for Certain Conditions Section

[section: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.4:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 4: GPP for Certain Conditions Section Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Personal Advance Care Plan Document</a> (optional)	<a href="#">MOLST Observation</a> (optional) <a href="#">Personal Intervention Preference</a> (optional) <a href="#">Personal Priorities Organizer</a> (optional) <a href="#">Clause Observation</a> (optional) <a href="#">Personal Health Goal</a> (optional) <a href="#">DNR Observation</a> (optional)

This section includes information about the author's goals, preferences and priorities for care and interventions at end-of-life or when faced with a severely debilitating condition.

1. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor="NI"** No Information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:4525-32961).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4525-32959) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.4"** (CONF:4525-32962).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2022-03-25"** (CONF:4525-32963).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4525-32960).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="81336-0"** (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4525-32964).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"** (CONF:4525-32965).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@displayName** (CONF:4525-33530).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:4525-32966).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-32967).
6. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33092) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Personal Health Goal](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.6:2022-03-25) (CONF:4525-33373).
7. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33093) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Personal Intervention Preference](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.5:2022-03-25) (CONF:4525-33356).
8. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33098) such that it



- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Personal Priorities Organizer](#) (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.7:2022-03-25)  
(CONF:4525-33099).
- 9. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33504) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [MOLST Observation](#) (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.8:2020-06-10)  
(CONF:4525-33505).
- 10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33851) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [DNR Observation](#) (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.18:2022-03-25)  
(CONF:4525-33852).
- 11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33662) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Clause Observation](#) (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.16:2022-03-25)  
(CONF:4525-33699).

**Figure 13: GPP for Certain Conditions Section Example**

```
<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.4" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <code code="81336-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Patient Goals, preferences,
    and priorities under certain health conditions" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-US">
    Healthcare Goals and Treatment Preferences</title>
  <text>
    <content styleCode="Bold">My Advance Care Goals</content>
    <br /><br />
    <content ID="GPP_eol_1">
      <content ID="GPP_eol_priorities_criteria">
        If I am so sick or seriously injured that I cannot express my own
        medical treatment preferences, and if I am not expected to live
        without additional treatment for my illness, disease, condition or
injury,
      </content>
    </content>
    <content ID="GPP_eol_1_Q">then I want my medical care team to know that
these are
      the things that are most important to me:</content>
    <list listType="ordered" ID="GPP_eol_priorities" styleCode="Answer">
      <item ID="GPP_eol_priorities_1-1"> Avoiding prolonged dependence on
machines </item>
      <item ID="GPP_eol_priorities_1-2"> Not being a physical burden to my
family </item>
      <item ID="GPP_eol_priorities_1-3"> Dying at home </item>
    </list>
    <br />
    <content styleCode="Bold">Treatment Preferences</content><br />
    <content ID="GPP_eol_3">
      <content ID="GPP_eol_3_C"> If I am having significant pain or
suffering, </content>
      <content ID="GPP_eol_3_Q">these are my thoughts about Supportive
and Palliative Care.
    </content>
      <content ID="GPP_eol_3_I" styleCode="Answer"> I would like my
doctors to consult a
        Supportive and Palliative Care Team to help treat my physical,
emotional and
        spiritual discomfort, and to support my family.
      </content>
    </content><br /><br />
    . . .
  </text>
  . . .
</section>
```

## 2.4 GPP Personal Care Experience Section

[section: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.6:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 5: GPP Personal Care Experience Section Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Personal Advance Care Plan Document</a> (optional)	<a href="#">Care Experience Preference</a> (optional) <a href="#">Personal Priorities Organizer</a> (optional) <a href="#">Clause Observation</a> (optional) <a href="#">Personal Health Goal</a> (optional)

This section includes additional personal health goals, intervention preferences and priorities that can be considered when planning the care experience.

1. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No Information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:4525-32983).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4525-32977) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.6" (CONF:4525-32979).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-32980).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4525-32978).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="81338-6" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4525-32981).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CONF:4525-32982).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @displayName (CONF:4525-33531).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:4525-32984).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-32985).
6. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33090) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Care Experience Preference](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.10:2020-06-10) (CONF:4525-33091).
7. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33362) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Personal Health Goal](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.6:2022-03-25) (CONF:4525-33364).
8. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33363) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Personal Priorities Organizer](#) (identifier:

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.7:2022-03-25)  
(CONF:4525-33365).

9. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33658) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Clause Observation](#)  
(identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.16:2022-03-25)  
(CONF:4525-33696).

**Figure 14: GPP Personal Care Experience Section Example**

```
<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.6" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <code code="81338-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Patient Goals, preferences, and priorities for care
experience" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-US">
    Care Experience Preferences</title>
  <text>
    <content styleCode="Bold">In case I'm being cared for by a person(s) who
doesn't
      know me very well, I'd like my following thoughts to be known.
</content>
    <br /><br />
    <content ID="ME_1">
      <content ID="ME_1_Q" styleCode="Bold"> My likes / joys: </content>
      <content> Here are some examples of the things that I would like to
have near me,
        music that I'd like to hear, and other details of my care that
would help to
        keep me happy and relaxed: </content><br />
        <content ID="ME_1_A" styleCode="Answer"> I love the smell of lavender
and the
          feeling of sunshine on my face. I want my grandchildren to be
allowed to visit
          me, either in person or virtually, if I am not feeling well
because they bring
          me great joy and are the little loves of my life. </content>
      </content>
    <br /><br />
    <content ID="ME_2">
      <content ID="ME_2_Q" styleCode="Bold"> My dislikes / fears: </content>
      <content> Here is a list of things that I would like to avoid if at all
possible,
        people that I don't wish to see, and concerns I have about
particular family
        members, pets, and so on: </content>
    <br />
    <content ID="ME_2_A" styleCode="Answer"> I do not like my feet to be
cold.</content>
  </content>
  <br /><br />
  <content ID="ME_3">
    <content ID="ME_3_Q" styleCode="Bold">How to care for me:
  </content><br />
    <content ID="ME_3_A" styleCode="Answer">I want photos of my
family where I can see them.
  </content>
  <br /><br />
  <content ID="ME_4">
    <content ID="ME_4_Q" styleCode="Bold"> My religion: </content>
    <content ID="ME_4_A" styleCode="Answer"> Catholic </content>
  </content>
  . . .
</text>
. . .
```

## 2.5 GPP Upon Death Section

[section: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.5:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 6: GPP Upon Death Section Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Personal Advance Care Plan Document</a> (optional)	<a href="#">Personal Priorities Organizer</a> (optional) <a href="#">Clause Observation</a> (optional) <a href="#">Organ Donation Observation</a> (optional) <a href="#">Autopsy Observation</a> (optional) <a href="#">Personal Health Goal</a> (optional) <a href="#">Upon Death Observation</a> (optional)

This section includes the author's goals, preferences, and priorities regarding decisions that will be made upon or following death. The template has a flexible design that permits all types of goal, preference and priority clinical statements because the author of the document should not be limited in what he or she wants to express as his or her directives following death.

1. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No Information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:4525-32974).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4525-32968) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.5" (CONF:4525-32970).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-32971).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4525-32969).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="81337-8" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4525-32972).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CONF:4525-32973).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @displayName (CONF:4525-33532).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:4525-32975).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:4525-32976).
6. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] entry (CONF:4525-33100) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Personal Health Goal](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.6:2022-03-25) (CONF:4525-33104).

7. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33752) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Upon Death Observation](#)  
(identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.17:2022-03-25)  
(CONF:4525-33753).
8. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33102) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Personal Priorities Organizer](#)  
(identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.7:2022-03-25)  
(CONF:4525-33106).
9. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33358) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Organ Donation Observation](#)  
(identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.12:2022-03-25)  
(CONF:4525-33360).
10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33359) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Autopsy Observation](#)  
(identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.14:2022-03-25)  
(CONF:4525-33361).
11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33697) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Clause Observation](#)  
(identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.16:2022-03-25)  
(CONF:4525-33698).

**Figure 15: GPP upon Death Section Example**

```
<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.5" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <code code="81337-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Patient Goals, preferences, and priorities upon death" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-US">
    Preferences Upon Death</title>
  <text>
    <content ID="GPP_ud_1">
      <content ID="GPP_ud_1_Q" styleCode="Bold">Organ Donation:</content><br
/>
      <content ID="GPP_ud_1_A" styleCode="Answer">
        I would like to donate all organs and tissues that would be useful for
someone else.
      </content>
    </content><br /><br />
    <content ID="GPP_ud_3">
      <content ID="GPP_ud_3_Q" styleCode="Bold">Autopsy:</content>
      <br />
      <content ID="GPP_ud_3_I" styleCode="Answer">I want an autopsy</content>
      <content ID="GPP_ud_3_C_1" styleCode="Answer">
        only if there are questions about my death or </content>
      <content ID="GPP_ud_3_C_2" styleCode="Answer">
        a law enforcement official requests it.</content>
      </content>
    </content>
    <br />
    <br />
    <content ID="GPP_ud_5">
      <content ID="GPP_ud_5_Q" styleCode="Bold">Death
arrangements:</content><br />
      <content ID="GPP_ud_5_A" styleCode="Answer">
        Please call Jim Houston, my lawyer, for arrangements I have already
made.
        I have purchased a funeral plat at Graceful Acres in Belmont NC and have
life insurance policies filed with my lawyer that you should access
if anything happens to me.
      </content>
    </content><br /><br />
  </text>
  . . .
</section>
```



## 2.6 Healthcare Agent Appointment Section

[section: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.3:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 7: Healthcare Agent Appointment Section Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Personal Advance Care Plan Document</a> (optional)	<a href="#">Healthcare Agent Appointment Entry</a> (optional) <a href="#">Healthcare Agent Authority</a> (optional) <a href="#">Clause Observation</a> (optional)

This section records the appointment of healthcare agents. It also records the appointment of healthcare agent advisors.

It should include appointment of a primary healthcare agent and may include an alternate healthcare agent and a second alternate healthcare agent.

It should indicate when each healthcare agent was appointed, and should indicate if and when the role has been accepted.

It may include other information relating to specific powers granted to or limitations placed upon the healthcare agents.

If no healthcare agents have been appointed, the section SHALL explicitly indicate the reason why no information is included for healthcare agent appointments by using the nullFlavor attribute for the section and choosing an appropriate value from the No Healthcare Agent Included Value Set.

Below is a mapping table that shows how the CDA and FHIR value sets align. Note: The next iteration of the FHIR ADI IG, they will make change to use the VSAC value set so that only a single value set will exist for this purpose.

FHIR ADI Code	FHIR ADI Definition		PACP Code	PACP Definition
unknown	The value is expected to exist but is not known.	Maps to	UNK	<b>**Description:**</b> A proper value is applicable, but not known.
asked-unknown	The source was asked but does not know the value.	Maps to	ASKU	Information was sought but not found (e.g., patient was asked but didn't know)
temp-unknown	There is reason to expect (from the workflow) that the value may become known.	Maps to	NAV	Information is not available at this time but it is expected that it will be available later.
not-asked	The workflow didn't lead to this value being known.	Maps to	NASK	This information has not been sought (e.g., patient was not asked)

FHIR ADI Code	FHIR ADI Definition		PACP Code	PACP Definition
asked-declined	The source was asked but declined to answer.	Maps to	NI	<b>**Description:**</b> The value is exceptional (missing, omitted, incomplete, improper). No information as to the reason for being an exceptional value is provided. This is the most general exceptional value. It is also the default exceptional value.
not-applicable	There is no proper value for this element (e.g. last menstrual period for a male).	Maps to	NA	Known to have no proper value (e.g., last menstrual period for a male).
unsupported	The source system wasn't capable of supporting this element.	Maps to	INV	<b>**Description:**</b> The value as represented in the instance is not a member of the set of permitted data values in the constrained value domain of a variable.

This section permits comments to be added which correspond to clauses that are supported in the FHIR ADI IG.

1. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] `@nullFlavor`, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [No Healthcare Agent Included Reason](#) `urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1240.2` **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-32950).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `templateId` (CONF:4525-32951) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.3"` (CONF:4525-32953).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@extension="2022-03-25"` (CONF:4525-32954).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `code` (CONF:4525-32952).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@code="81335-2"` (CodeSystem: LOINC `urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1`) (CONF:4525-32955).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"` (CONF:4525-32956).

- c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@displayName** (CONF:4525-33533).
- 4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:4525-32957).
- 5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-32958).
- 6. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33352) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Healthcare Agent Appointment Entry (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.2:2022-03-25)  
(CONF:4525-33354).
- 7. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33353) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Healthcare Agent Authority (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.4:2022-03-25)  
(CONF:4525-33355).
- 8. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33635) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Clause Observation (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.16:2022-03-25)  
(CONF:4525-33694).

**Figure 16: Health Care Agent Appointment Section Example**

```
<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.3" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <code code="81335-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Patient Healthcare agent" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-US">
    Healthcare Agent Appointment</title>
  <text>
    <paragraph>
      IF THIS PART OF THE uADD™ IS LEFT BLANK, I DO NOT WANT TO DESIGNATE A
<br />
      HEALTHCARE AGENT AT THIS TIME, AND I DO NOT WANT A <br />
      DEFAULT HEALTHCARE AGENT DESIGNATED FOR ME UNDER APPLICABLE LAW.<br />
      I TRUST THE DOCTORS AND NURSES TREATING ME TO MAKE <br />
      MEDICAL TREATMENT DECISIONS REGARDING MY TREATMENT AND CARE.
    </paragraph>
    <paragraph>I am appointing the person or persons below as my healthcare
agent and,
      if applicable, as my alternate healthcare agent(s), and I am
granting to each of
      them the legal authority to make medical treatment decisions on my
behalf and to
      consult with my physician and others. The power to make medical
treatment
      decisions that I am granting to my healthcare agent(s) is expressly
subject to,
      and limited by, the choices that I have expressed elsewhere in my
uADD. If my
      medical treatment choices are not clear, I am authorizing and
directing my
      healthcare agent to make decisions in my best interests and based
on what is known
      of my wishes.</paragraph>
    <content ID="HealthAgent1">
      <content styleCode="Bold" ID="HealthAgent1Type">Primary Healthcare
Agent</content><br />
      <content >The person I choose as my Primary Healthcare Agent
is:</content><br />
      <content styleCode="Answer">
        <content ID="HealthAgent1Person">
          Charles Johnson
          <content ID="HealthAgent1Rel">(Son)</content>
        </content><br />
        <content ID="HealthAgent1Email">CharlesSJ@example.com </content><br
/>
        <content ID="HealthAgent1SelectedDate">
          [SELECTED to act as a healthcare agent on 05/01/2020, at 2:29PM CDT]
        </content><br />
      </content>
    </content><br />
    <content ID="HealthAgent2">
      <content styleCode="Bold" ID="HealthAgent2Type">
        First Alternate Healthcare Agent</content><br />
      <content ID="HealthAgent2Powers">If this alternate healthcare agent is
unable or
        unwilling to make medical treatment decisions for me, or if my
spouse is
```

designated as my first alternate healthcare agent and our marriage is annulled,  
or we are divorced or legally separated, then my next choice for a healthcare agent is:

</content><br />  
<content styleCode="Answer">  
<content ID="HealthAgent2Person">  
Debra Johnson  
<content ID="HealthAgent2Rel">(Daughter)</content>  
</content>  
<br />  
<content ID="HealthAgent2Email"> DebraSJ@example.com </content>  
<br />  
<content ID="HealthAgent2SelectedDate">  
[SELECTED to act as a healthcare agent on 5/01/2020, at 2:29 PM CDT]  
</content><br />  
<content ID="HealthAgent2AcceptanceDate" styleCode="RedAnswer">  
[As of 12/17/2021, at 11:29 AM CDT, a response is still PENDING]  
</content><br />  
</content>  
</content><br />  
<content ID="HCA\_1">  
<content ID="HCA\_1\_Q" styleCode="Bold">My Healthcare Agent's  
General Authority  
</content><br />  
<content ID="HCA\_1\_PL">  
Subject to my medical treatment choices expressed elsewhere in  
this  
healthcare  
uADD™ and applicable law that requires otherwise, I grant to my  
agent the power to make all choices and medical treatment  
decisions for me.  
</content>  
</content><br />  
<content ID="HCA\_2">  
<content ID="HCA\_2\_C">If I cannot express my own wishes for medical  
treatment, </content>  
<content ID="HCA\_2\_PL">I would like the doctors treating me, as well as  
my  
healthcare agent if I have chosen one, to make decisions based as  
much as  
possible and appropriate on my instructions below. </content>  
</content>  
. . .  
</text>  
. . .  
</section>

**Figure 17: Healthcare Agent Appointment Section with No Information Example**

```
<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.3" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <code code="81335-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
  displayName="Patient Healthcare agent" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-US">
    Healthcare Agent Appointment</title>
  <text>
    <paragraph>
      IF THIS PART OF THE DOCUMENT IS LEFT BLANK,
      I AM DELIBERATELY DECLINING TO DESIGNATE A HEALTHCARE
      AGENT AND REQUESTING THAT THE DOCTORS ON DUTY MAKE
      DECISIONS BASED ON MY GUIDELINES.
    </paragraph><br></br>
    <paragraph>
      Intentionally blank.
      No Information provided.
    </paragraph>
  </text>
  . . .
</section>
```

## 2.7 Witness and Notary Section

```
[section: identifier
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.9:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3
```

**Table 8: Witness and Notary Section Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Personal Advance Care Plan Document</a> (optional)	<a href="#">Witness Observation</a> (optional) <a href="#">Notary Observation</a> (optional) <a href="#">Clause Observation</a> (optional) <a href="#">Authenticated Copy</a> (optional)

This section includes information about individuals that have witnessed or notarized a document. It is relevant to Personal Advance Care Plan, Living Will, Healthcare Power of Attorney, or Healthcare Power of Attorney + Living Will document. It also indicates if and when the author signed the document.

(Note: When the document is digitally signed, the signature time is recorded as machine readable information in the document header within the Authenticator area of the header.)

Meaning	Template	Observation.code	Participation.type	Participant RoleCode
The person themselves who is creating their advance directives	Witness Observation	ASSERTION HL7ActCode	WIT ParticipationType	ONESELF RoleCode

Meaning	Template	Observation.code	Participation.type	Participant RoleCode
A witness for the person who is creating their advance directives	Witness Observation	ASSERTION HL7ActCode	WIT ParticipationType	CONSWIT RoleCode
A notary public who notarized the person's signature act	Notary Observation	ASSERTION HL7ActCode	WIT ParticipationType	NOT RoleClass
A notary who authorizes the document is an exact copy of the original	Authenticated Copy	ASSERTION HL7ActCode	AUTHEN ParticipationType	NOT RoleClass

1. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor="NI"** No Information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:4525-33572).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4525-33565) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.9"** (CONF:4525-33567).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2022-03-25"** (CONF:4525-33568).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4525-33566).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="81339-4"** (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4525-33569).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"** (CONF:4525-33570).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@displayName** (CONF:4525-33571).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:4525-33573).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33574).
6. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33648) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Witness Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.15:2022-03-25) (CONF:4525-33649).
7. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33650) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Notary Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.13:2022-03-25) (CONF:4525-33651).
8. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entry** (CONF:4525-33652) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Clause Observation (identifier:

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.16:2022-03-25)  
(CONF:4525-33702).

9. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entry** (CONF:4525-33959) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Authenticated Copy](#)  
(identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.20:2022-12-16)  
(CONF:4525-33960).



**Figure 18: Witness and Notary Section**

```

<component>
  <section>
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.9" extension="2022-03-25"
    />
    <code code="81339-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Witness and notary Document" />
    <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-
    US">Witnesses and Notary</title>
    <text>
      <content styleCode="Bold">Signature of Author</content><br/><br/>
      <table ID="Author-eSig">
        <tbody>
          <tr>
            <td>Signature:</td>
            <td>Betsy Smith-Johnson</td>
          </tr>
          <tr>
            <td>Date:</td>
            <td>05/01/2020, at 2:29pm PDT</td>
          </tr>
        </tbody>
      </table>
      <renderMultiMedia referencedObject="AuthorSign"/>
      <table ID="Author-Info">
        <tbody>
          <tr>
            <td>Author Name:</td>
            <td>Betsy Smith-Johnson</td>
          </tr>
          <tr>
            <td>Author Address:</td>
            <td>111 Maple Court, San Antonio, OR, US 97229</td>
          </tr>
          <tr>
            <td>Author Telecom:</td>
            <td>12146745539</td>
          </tr>
          <tr>
            <td>Author Email:</td>
            <td>BetsySJ@example.com</td>
          </tr>
        </tbody>
      </table><br /><br />
      <content styleCode="Bold"> Statement and Signature of Witness
    </content><br/><br/>
      <table>
        <tbody>
          <tr ID="SOW_A">
            <td><content ID="SOW_A_1">I declare that the person who signed
            this personal advance directives document, or who asked
              another to sign this personal advance directives document on
            his/her behalf, is the individual identified in the
              document, and he/she did so in my presence or otherwise
            provided satisfactory proof to
              me of his/her identity. I believe him/her to be of sound mind
            and at least 18 years of

```



```

    <content>May 1st, 2020</content> by (name of person) <content>Natalie
Notarizer.</content></content>
    <renderMultiMedia referencedObject="NotaryStamp"/>
    <table ID="NOT-stamp">
      <tbody>
        <tr>
          <td>Notary Name:</td>
          <td>Natalie Notarizer</td>
        </tr>
        <tr>
          <td>Date:</td>
          <td>05/01/2020, at 2:29pm PDT </td>
        </tr>
        <tr>
          <td>Notary ID#:</td>
          <td>123456</td>
        </tr>
        <tr ID="CommissionJurisdiction">
          <td>Commission Jurisdiction:</td>
          <td>OR</td>
        </tr>
        <tr ID="NOT-CommissionExpiration">
          <td>Commission Expires:</td>
          <td>4/25/2026</td>
        </tr>
      </tbody>
    </table><br /><br />
    <content styleCode="Bold">Document Authenticity</content><br /><br />
    <content>Document authenticated and sealed on (date) <content>May 1st,
2020</content>.</content>
    <renderMultiMedia referencedObject="AuthenticWatermark"/>
    <table ID="DocNOT_1">
      <tbody>
        <tr>
          <td>Information Exchange Document Authenticator:</td>
          <td>ADVault, Inc.</td>
        </tr>
        <tr>
          <td>Date:</td>
          <td>05/01/2020, at 2:29pm PDT</td>
        </tr>
      </tbody>
    </table>
    <br />
  </text>
  <entry>
    <observationMedia ID="AuthorSign" classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!--b64 encoded-->
      <value representation="B64" mediaType="image/png">
        iVBORw0KGgoAAAANSUHEU
      </value>
    </observationMedia>
  </entry>
  <entry>
    <observationMedia ID="WitnessSign" classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!--b64 encoded-->
      <value representation="B64" mediaType="image/png">
        iVBORw0KGgoAAAANSUHEU. . .

```

```

        </value>
      </observationMedia>
    </entry>
    <entry>
      <observationMedia ID="NotaryStamp" classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!--b64 encoded-->
        <value representation="B64" mediaType="image/png">
          iVBORw0KGgoAAAANSUhEU. . .
        </value>
      </observationMedia>
    </entry>
    <entry>
      <observationMedia ID="AuthenticWatermark" classCode="OBS"
moodCode="EVN">
        <!--b64 encoded-->
        <value representation="B64" mediaType="image/png">
          iVBORw0KGgoAAAANSUhEU. . .
        </value>
      </observationMedia>
    </entry>
    . . .
  </section>
</component>

```

## 3 ENTRY

### 3.1 Advance Directive Change Preference Observation

[observation: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.19:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 9: Advance Directive Change Preference Observation Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Administrative Information Section</a> (optional)	

This template is used to indicate if a person has a preference for allowance to change advance directive preferences in the future regardless of mental state.

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33842).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33843).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4525-33815) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.19" (CONF:4525-33829).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-33830).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-33844).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4525-33816).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="75774-0" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4525-33832).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CONF:4525-33833).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@displayName** (CONF:4525-33834).
  - d. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4525-33817).
    - i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33818).
      1. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33819).
        - a. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (CONF:4525-33831).
  6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33826).

Note: The text element SHALL include a reference to the corresponding human readable information represented in the narrative text of the section.

- a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33827).
  - i. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33828).
    - 1. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA R2.0, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4525-33840).
- 7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4525-33820).
  - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="completed"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33835).
- 8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4525-33821).
  - a. This effectiveTime **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **low** (CONF:4525-33836).
- 9. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:4525-33841).  
 Note: The design of the template would support use of coded answers, however narrative text is advised to permit unconstrained personal expression unique to each person.
  - a. The @xsi:type of this value **SHOULD** be either "CD" or "ED" (CONF:4525-33855).
- 10. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with @xsi:type="CD" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33853).
  - a. The value, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4525-33856).
- 11. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with @xsi:type="ED" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33854).
  - a. The value, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33857).
- 12. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **reference** (CONF:4525-33845) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4525-33846).
- 13. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **precondition** (CONF:4525-33847).

**Figure 19: Advance Directive Change Preference Observation Example**

```

<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.7" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <code code="81381-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Administrative information associated with this personal
advance care plan" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-US">
    Administrative Information</title>
  <text>
    . . .
    <paragraph ID = "AI_2">
      I am emotionally and mentally competent to make this uADD. I understand
the
      purpose and effect of this uADD, I agree with everything that is
written in this uADD,
      and I have made this uADD knowingly, willingly and after careful
deliberation.</paragraph>
    . . .
  </text>
  . . .
  <entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.19" extension="2022-03-
25" />
      <id root="C0E16C64-6D83-4611-8C0C-85472IJNH36D" />
      <code code="75774-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
        displayName="Allowance to change advance directive preferences in the
future regardless of mental state [Reported]" />
      <text>
        <reference value="#AI_2" />
      </text>
      <statusCode code="completed" />
      <effectiveTime value="202005011429-0500"/>
      <value xsi:type="BL" value="true"/>
    </observation>
  </entry>
  . . .
</section>

```

## 3.2 Authenticated Copy

[observation: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.20:2022-12-16 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 10: Authenticated Copy Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Witness and Notary Section</a> (optional)	

This template is used to represent an entity attesting that the information in the document is a "true" replica of the original document.

The entity is an authenticator for the document. If the entity digitally signs the document, the digital signature information is recorded in the entity's authenticator block in the header.

Meaning	Template	Observation.code	Participation.type	Participant RoleCode
A notary who authorizes the document is an exact copy of the original	Authenticated Copy	ASSERTION HL7ActCode	AUTHEN ParticipationType	NOT RoleClass

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33930).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33931).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4525-33914) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.13" (CONF:4525-33923).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-33924).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-33932).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4525-33916).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="ASSERTION" (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:4525-33926).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" (CONF:4525-33927).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@displayName** (CONF:4525-33928).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33917).
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33918).
    - i. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33919).
      1. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA R2.0, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4525-33929).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4525-33915).
  - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33925).



8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participant** (CONF:4525-33920) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="AUTHEN"** (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4525-33936).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **time** (CONF:4525-33937).
  - c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:4525-33921).
    - i. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:4525-33934).
    - ii. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code="NOT"** Notary Public (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110) (CONF:4525-33957).
    - iii. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain at least one [1..\*] **addr** (CONF:4525-33935).
    - iv. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:4525-33922).
      - 1. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:4525-33933).
    - v. This participantRole **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **scopingEntity** (CONF:4525-33938).
      - 1. The scopingEntity, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:4525-33939).

**Figure 20: Authenticated Copy**

```
<component>
  <section>
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.9" extension="2022-03-25"
    />
    <code code="81339-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Witness and notary Document" />
    <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-
US">Witnesses and Notary</title>
    <text>
      . . .
      <content styleCode="Bold">Document Authenticity</content><br /><br />
      <content>Document authenticated and sealed on (date) <content>May 1st,
2020</content>.</content>
      <renderMultiMedia referencedObject="AuthenticWatermark"/>
      <table ID="DocNOT_1">
        <tbody>
          <tr>
            <td>Information Exchange Document Authenticator:</td>
            <td>ADVault, Inc.</td>
          </tr>
          <tr>
            <td>Date:</td>
            <td>05/01/2020, at 2:29pm PDT</td>
          </tr>
        </tbody>
      </table>
      <br />
    </text>
    . . .
    <entry>
      <observationMedia ID="AuthenticWatermark" classCode="OBS"
moodCode="EVN">
        <!--b64 encoded-->
        <value representation="B64" mediaType="image/png">
          iVBORw0KGgoAAAANSUhEU. . .
        </value>
      </observationMedia>
    </entry>
    . . .
    <entry> <!-- Notary Authenticator of the Information Exchange Document --
>
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.13" extension="2022-03-
25" />
        <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.3208.101.4.27.1"
extension="20130607100315-CCDA-CCD-3003" />
        <code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4"
codeSystemName="HL7ActCode"
          displayName="Assertion" />
        <text>
          <reference value="#DocNOT_1" />
        </text>
        <statusCode code="completed" />
        <participant typeCode="AUTHEN"><!-- Authenticator of the Document
being an Authentic Copy of the Original Document-->
          <time value="202005011429-0700" />
        </participant>
      </observation>
    </entry>
  </section>
</component>
```

```

    <participantRole>
      <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.5.1"
extension="20130607102400" /><!--Authenticator id-->
      <code code="NOT" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.110"
codeSystemName="RoleClass" displayName="Notary Public"/>
      <addr use="WP">
        <streetAddressLine partType="SAL">740 E. Campbell Rd. Suite
825</streetAddressLine>
        <city partType="CTY">Richardson</city>
        <state partType="STA">TX</state>
        <postalCode partType="ZIP">75081</postalCode>
        <country partType="CNT">US</country>
      </addr>
      <playingEntity>
        <name>
          ADVault, Inc.
        </name>
      </playingEntity>
    </participantRole>
  </participant>
</observation>
</entry>
</section>
</component>

```

### 3.3 Autopsy Observation

[observation: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.14:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 11: Autopsy Observation Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">GPP Upon Death Section</a> (optional)	

This template is used to represent the author's thoughts about autopsy.

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33256).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**moodCode**="INT" Intent (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33257).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4525-33236) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.14" (CONF:4525-33246).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**extension**="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-33247).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-33258).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4525-33259).

- a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="75782-3" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4525-33422).
- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CONF:4525-33423).
- c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@displayName** (CONF:4525-33528).
- d. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4525-33387).
  - i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33441).
    1. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33442).
      - a. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (CONF:4525-33443).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33386).
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33433).
    - i. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33439).
      1. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA R2.0, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4525-33440).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4525-33237).
  - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33248).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:4525-33244).
  - a. The @xsi:type of this value **SHOULD** be either "CD" or "ED" (CONF:4525-33778).
9. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with @xsi:type="CD" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33775).
  - a. The value, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4525-33776).
    - i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33779).
10. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with @xsi:type="ED" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33777).
  - a. The value, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33780).
11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **reference** (CONF:4525-33272).
  - a. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4525-33275).

- b. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **externalDocument** (CONF:4525-33273).
      - i. This externalDocument **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-33276).
      - ii. This externalDocument **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33274).
        - 1. The text, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33277).
          - a. The reference, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33388).  
Note: This @value represents the URL of the referenced document.
          - b. If a URL is referenced, then it **SHOULD** have a corresponding linkHTML element in narrative block (CONF:4525-33279).
- 12. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **precondition** (CONF:4525-33507).  
Note: Treat separate preconditions as "OR". If "AND" is intended, group the criteria in a single precondition.

**Figure 21: Autopsy Observation Example**

```

<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.5" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <code code="81337-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Patient Goals, preferences, and priorities upon death" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-US">
    Preferences Upon Death</title>
  <text>
    . . .
    <content ID="GPP_ud_3">
      <content ID="GPP_ud_3_Q" styleCode="Bold">Autopsy:</content>
      <br />
      <content ID="GPP_ud_3_I" styleCode="Answer">I want an autopsy</content>
      <content ID="GPP_ud_3_C_1" styleCode="Answer">only if there are
questions about my
      death or</content>
      <content ID="GPP_ud_3_C_2" styleCode="Answer">a law enforcement
official requests it.</content>
    </content><br /><br />
    . . .
  </text>
  . . .
  <entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.14" extension="2022-03-
25" />
      <id root="E6F6E2E3-EA61-4272-A042-A9EAACD45861" />
      <code code="75782-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Thoughts regarding autopsy [Reported]">
        <originalText>
          <reference value="#GPP_ud_3_Q" />
        </originalText>
      </code>
      <text>
        <reference value="#GPP_ud_3" />
      </text>
      <statusCode code="completed" />
      <value xsi:type="ED">
        <reference value="#GPP_ud_3_I" />
      </value>
      <precondition>
        <criteria>
          <value xsi:type="ED">
            <reference value="#GPP_ud_3_C_1" />
          </value>
        </criteria>
      </precondition>
      <precondition>
        <criteria>
          <value xsi:type="ED">
            <reference value="#GPP_ud_3_C_2" />
          </value>
        </criteria>
      </precondition>
    </observation>
  </entry>
  . . .

```

### 3.4 Care Experience Preference

[observation: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.10:2020-06-10 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V2

**Table 12: Care Experience Preference Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">GPP Personal Care Experience Section</a> (optional)	

This clinical statement presents the author's personal thoughts about something he or she feels is relevant to his or her care experience and may be pertinent when planning his or her care.

This template was designed with the intention to support other types of Care Experience Preferences in the future through the use of other or expanded value sets. This should be encouraged, should designers consider creating a larger family of various different Care Experience Preference clinical statement patterns.

All sections in this document are open sections, so this template could be used in other sections as well. For example, this template could be used in the GPP Upon Death Section to encode individual "care experience" preferences pertinent to a person's funeral arrangements. This stretches the notion of "care experience" to include the care that is provided for a person after they have died.

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4445-33085).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**moodCode**="INT" Intent (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4445-33086).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4445-33040) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.10" (CONF:4445-33060).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**extension**="2020-06-10" (CONF:4445-33061).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4445-33087).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4445-33089).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Care Experience Preferences at End of Life Grouping](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.11 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4445-33539).  
Note: This template was designed to support potential future uses through the use of different or extended value set bindings.
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**codeSystem** (CONF:4445-33540).

- c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@displayName** (CONF:4445-33526).
  - d. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4445-33444).
    - i. The **originalText**, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4445-33445).
      - 1. The **reference**, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4445-33446).
        - a. This **reference/@value** **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (CONF:4445-33448).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4445-33389).
- a. This **text** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4445-33427).
    - i. This **reference** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4445-33447).
      - 1. This **reference/@value** **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA R2.0, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4445-33449).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4445-33043).
- a. This **statusCode** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="completed"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4445-33064).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:4445-33058).  
 Note: The design of the template would support use of coded answers, however narrative text is advised to permit unconstrained personal expression unique to each person.
- a. If type CD, then **value** **SHOULD** be a coded concept from SNOMED-CT 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (CONF:4445-33084).
  - b. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4445-33435).
    - i. The **originalText**, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference/@value**.  
 This **reference/@value** **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (CONF:4445-33436).
9. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **reference** (CONF:4445-33054) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:4445-33083).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **externalDocument** (CONF:4445-33055).
    - i. This **externalDocument** **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4445-33082).
    - ii. This **externalDocument** **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **text** (CONF:4445-33056).



1. The text, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4445-33057).
  - a. The reference, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@value** (CONF:4445-33390).  
Note: This **@value** represents the URL of the referenced document.
  - b. If a URL is referenced, then it **SHOULD** have a corresponding **linkHTML** element in narrative block (CONF:4445-33081).
10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **precondition** (CONF:4445-33421).  
Note: Treat separate preconditions as "OR". If "AND" is intended, group the criteria in a single precondition.

**Figure 22: Care Experience Preference**

```

<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.6" extension="2020-06-
10"/>
  <!-- GPP Personal Care Experience Section -->
  <id root="4EAC1B61-4415-4D2A-8ECB-1FB3CD06D743"/>
  <code code="81338-6" displayName="GPP for care experience"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
  <title>My Thoughts</title>
  <text>
    <content styleCode="Italic"> MyDirectives® offers people a list
of
    optional questions that can be answered by typing text in a
text
    box or by uploading a video or audio file for each question.
    Only those questions answered by Roger Rienman McBee appear
    here. For a complete list of questions in My Thoughts, please
    visit www.MyDirectives.com. </content><br/><br/>
    <content styleCode="Bold"> In case I'm being cared for by a
following
    person(s) who doesn't know me very well, I'd like my
    thoughts to be known. </content><br/><br/>
    <content ID="ME_1">
      <content ID="ME_1_Q" styleCode="Bold">My likes /
joys:</content><br/>
      <content styleCode="Italic">Here are some examples of the
things
      that I would like to have near me, music that I'd like to
      hear, and other details of my care that would help to
keep
      me happy and relaxed: </content><br/>
      <content ID="ME_1_A">Like Bach, especially the cantatas. St.
      Martin in the Fields.</content><br/>
    </content><br/>
    . . .
    <content ID="ME_5">
      <content ID="ME_5_Q" styleCode="Bold">
        My unfinished business: </content><br/>
      <content ID="ME_5_C" styleCode="Italic">If it appears that I
am
        approaching the end of my life, and I cannot communicate
        with persons around me, I would want my doctors and
nurses,
        my family, and my friends to know about some unfinished
        business that I need to address:<br/>
      </content>
      <content ID="ME_5_I">I am awaiting a message from the Noble
me
        Committee. Please keep me alive if it looks promising for
        this year.</content>
    </content><br/><br/>
  </text>
  <entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.10"
        extension="2020-06-10"/>
      <!-- Care Experience Preference -->
      <id root="9D076502-C317-403D-AB73-C7851DFB3353"/>

```

```

        <code code="81360-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
            codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="My likes and joys">
            <originalText>
                <reference value="#ME_1_Q"/>
            </originalText>
        </code>
        <text>
            <reference value="#ME_1"/>
        </text>
        <statusCode code="completed"/>
        <value xsi:type="ED">
            <reference value="#ME_1_A"/>
        </value>
    </observation>
</entry>
. . .
<entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.10"
            extension="2020-06-10"/>
        <!-- Care Experience Preference -->
        <id root="F4C97A79-056C-4B76-9D64-92948C8EE31C"/>
        <code code="81366-7" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
            codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Unfinished business">
            <originalText>
                <reference value="#ME_5_Q"/>
            </originalText>
        </code>
        <text>
            <reference value="#ME_5"/>
        </text>
        <statusCode code="completed"/>
        <value xsi:type="ED">
            <reference value="#ME_5_I"/>
        </value>
        <precondition>
            <criterion>
                <value xsi:type="ED">
                    <reference value="#ME_5_C"/>
                </value>
            </criterion>
        </precondition>
    </observation>
</entry>
</section>

```

### 3.5 Clause Observation

[observation: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.16:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 13: Clause Observation Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Healthcare Agent Appointment Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">GPP Personal Care Experience Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">GPP Upon Death Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">GPP for Certain Conditions Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">Additional Documentation Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">Witness and Notary Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">Administrative Information Section</a> (optional)	

This template is used to represent the information that is included as an additional clause to augment the advance directive information.

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33690).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="INT" Intent (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33691).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4525-33666) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.16" (CONF:4525-33678).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-33679).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-33692).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4525-33671).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code** (ValueSet: [PADIClauseTypeVS](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.14 **DYNAMIC**) (CONF:4525-33685).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CONF:4525-33686).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@displayName** (CONF:4525-33688).
  - d. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4525-33672).
    - i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33673).
      1. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33674).

- a. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (CONF:4525-33687).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33675).
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33676).
    - i. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33677).
      1. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA R2.0, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4525-33689).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4525-33667).
  - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="completed"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33680).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:4525-33669).
  - a. The @xsi:type of this value **SHOULD** be either "CD" or "ED" (CONF:4525-33760).
9. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with @xsi:type="CD" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33758).
  - a. The value, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4525-33761).
10. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with @xsi:type="ED" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33759).
  - a. The value, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33762).
11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **reference** (CONF:4525-33668) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33681).
12. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **precondition** (CONF:4525-33693).  
 Note: Treat separate preconditions as "OR". If "AND" is intended, group the criteria in a single precondition.

**Figure 23: Clause Observation Example**

```
<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.7" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <code code="81381-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Administrative information associated with this personal
advance care plan" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-US">
    Administrative Information</title>
  <text>
    <paragraph ID = "AI_1">
      <content ID = "AI_1_1">
        <content styleCode="Bold">It is very important for you to discuss your
        medical treatment goals and wishes with your healthcare agent, your
family, and your
        medical care providers.</content>
        Keep in mind that advance medical directives are
        simply expressions of your medical treatment goals and preferences. There
is no
        guarantee that your medical care providers will follow all of your
wishes, but one
        thing is certain:
        <content styleCode="Bold">If your advance medical directives cannot
        be quickly located and retrieved in a time of need, then medical care
providers,
        your family and friends will not be able to take your wishes into
consideration when
        they make critical decisions regarding your treatment.</content>
      </content>
    </paragraph>
    . . .
  </text>
  <entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.16" extension="2022-03-
25" />
      <id root="BU12AA2-6D83-5841-8C0C-695781NH36D" />
      <code code="81381-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
        displayName="Administrative information associated with this personal
advance care plan" />
      <text>
        <reference value="#AI_1" />
      </text>
      <statusCode code="completed" />
      <value xsi:type="ED">
        <reference value="#AI_1_1" />
      </value>
    </observation>
  </entry>
  . . .
</section>
```

### 3.6 DNR Observation

[observation: identifier  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.18:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 14: DNR Observation Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">GPP for Certain Conditions Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">Additional Documentation Section</a> (optional)	

This template is used to indicate if a person has a Do Not Resuscitate, Do Not Attempt Resuscitation, or Allow Natural Death order (DNR). Each state may have their own form for DNR orders.

If a DNR exists, the template includes a reference structure that can be used to point to the DNR document.

A DNR is not a patient generated document. It is authored by a physician with consent from the patient or the patient's healthcare agent.

A DNR is not the same thing as the individual's personal goals, preferences and priorities for care.

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33807).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33808).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4525-33781) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.18" (CONF:4525-33795).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**extension**="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-33796).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-33809).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4525-33782).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**code**="81351-9" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4525-33797).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CONF:4525-33798).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**displayName** (CONF:4525-33800).
  - d. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4525-33783).
    - i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33784).
      1. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**value** (CONF:4525-33785).

- a. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (CONF:4525-33799).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33792).  
 Note: The text element **SHALL** include a reference to the corresponding human readable information represented in the narrative text of the section.
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33793).
    - i. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @value (CONF:4525-33794).
      1. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA R2.0, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4525-33810).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4525-33786).
  - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33801).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4525-33787).
  - a. This effectiveTime **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **low** (CONF:4525-33802).
9. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with @xsi:type="BL" (CONF:4525-33806).  
 Note: True means the person does have an order regarding life sustaining treatment and false means the person does not have an order regarding life sustaining treatment.
10. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33788) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33805).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **externalDocument** (CONF:4525-33789).
    - i. This externalDocument **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-33804).
    - ii. This externalDocument **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33790).
      1. The text, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33791).
        - a. The reference, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:4525-33803).  
 Note: This @value represents the URL of the referenced document. If a URL is referenced, include a corresponding linkHTML element in the narrative block.



**Figure 24: DNR Observation Example**

```
<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.8" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <code code="77599-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Additional documentation" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-US">
    Additional Documentation Section Contexts</title>
  <text ID = "ADS">
    Active DNR as of 05/01/2020. Store in MyDirectives.com with ID
    DNRSmithJohnson20200501
  </text>
  <entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.18" extension="2022-03-
25" />
      <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.3208.101.4.27.1"
extension="20130607100315-CCDA-CCD-3003" />
      <code code="81351-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Do Not Resuscitate, Do Not Attempt
Resuscitation, or Allow Natural Death order is in place [Reported]" />
      <text>
        <reference value= "#ADS" />
      </text>
      <statusCode code="completed" />
      <effectiveTime value="20200501"/>
      <value xsi:type="BL" value="true" />
      <reference typeCode="REFR">
        <externalDocument>
          <id root = "2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.999"
extension="DNRSmithJohnson20200501"/>
        </externalDocument>
      </reference>
    </observation>
  </entry>
</section>
```

### 3.7 Healthcare Agent Appointment Entry

[observation: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.2:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 15: Healthcare Agent Appointment Entry Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Healthcare Agent Appointment Section</a> (optional)	

This clinical statement represents a person's appointment of a healthcare agent. The statement permits the person to indicate if the selection is for a primary healthcare agent, a first alternate healthcare agent or a second alternate healthcare agent. It also permits a person's appointment of a healthcare agent advisor.

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="OBS" Observation** (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33206).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode="EVN" Event** (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33207).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4525-33165) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.2"** (CONF:4525-33183).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2022-03-25"** (CONF:4525-33184).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-33208).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4525-33210).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet Healthcare Agent or Proxy Choices urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1046.35 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-33280).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem** (CONF:4525-33424).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@displayName** (CONF:4525-33524).
  - d. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4525-33457).
    - i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33458).
      1. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33459).
        - a. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (CONF:4525-33461).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33393).
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33428).
    - i. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33460).
      1. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA R2.0, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4525-33462).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4525-33166).
  - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="completed"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33185).
8. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **participant** (CONF:4525-33385).
  - a. The participant, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode** (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType

urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4525-33411).

Note: Use CST for an appointed healthcare agent and use VRF for a healthcare agent who has expressly accepted the appointment.

- b. The participant, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:4525-33412).
  - i. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="AGNT" (CodeSystem: HL7RoleCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111) (CONF:4525-33414).
  - ii. This participantRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-33415).
  - iii. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **code** (ValueSet: Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 **DYNAMIC**) (CONF:4525-33416).
  - iv. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **addr** (CONF:4525-33417).
  - v. This participantRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **telecom** (CONF:4525-33418).
  - vi. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:4525-33413).
    - 1. This playingEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code** (CONF:4525-33419).
    - 2. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:4525-33420).
- 9. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **reference** (CONF:4525-33177) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33204).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **externalDocument** (CONF:4525-33178).
    - i. This externalDocument **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-33203).
    - ii. This externalDocument **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33179).
      - 1. The text, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33180).
        - a. The reference, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33394).  
Note: This @value represents the URL of the referenced document.
        - b. If a URL is referenced, then it **SHOULD** have a corresponding linkHTML element in narrative block (CONF:4525-33202).

**Figure 25: Healthcare Agent Appointment Entry Example**

```
<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.3" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <code code="81335-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Patient Healthcare agent" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-US">
    Healthcare Agent Appointment</title>
  <text>
    <paragraph>
      IF THIS PART OF THE uADD™ IS LEFT BLANK, I DO NOT WANT TO DESIGNATE A
<br />
      HEALTHCARE AGENT AT THIS TIME, AND I DO NOT WANT A <br />
      DEFAULT HEALTHCARE AGENT DESIGNATED FOR ME UNDER APPLICABLE LAW.<br />
      I TRUST THE DOCTORS AND NURSES TREATING ME TO MAKE <br />
      MEDICAL TREATMENT DECISIONS REGARDING MY TREATMENT AND CARE.
    </paragraph>
    <paragraph>I am appointing the person or persons below as my healthcare
agent and,
      if applicable, as my alternate healthcare agent(s), and I am
granting to each of
      them the legal authority to make medical treatment decisions on my
behalf and to
      consult with my physician and others. The power to make medical
treatment
      decisions that I am granting to my healthcare agent(s) is expressly
subject to,
      and limited by, the choices that I have expressed elsewhere in my
uADD. If my
      medical treatment choices are not clear, I am authorizing and
directing my
      healthcare agent to make decisions in my best interests and based
on what is known
      of my wishes.</paragraph>
    <content ID="HealthAgent1">
      <content styleCode="Bold" ID="HealthAgent1Type">Primary Healthcare
Agent</content><br />
      <content >The person I choose as my Primary Healthcare Agent
is:</content><br />
      <content styleCode="Answer">
        <content ID="HealthAgent1Person">
          Charles Johnson
          <content ID="HealthAgent1Rel">(Son)</content>
        </content><br />
        <content ID="HealthAgent1Email">CharlesSJ@example.com </content><br
/>
        <content ID="HealthAgent1SelectedDate">
          [SELECTED to act as a healthcare agent on 05/01/2020, at 2:29PM CDT]
        </content><br />
      </content>
    </content><br />
    <content ID="HealthAgent2">
      <content styleCode="Bold" ID="HealthAgent2Type">
        First Alternate Healthcare Agent</content><br />
      <content ID="HealthAgent2Powers">If this alternate healthcare agent is
unable or
        unwilling to make medical treatment decisions for me, or if my
spouse is
```

```

        designated as my first alternate healthcare agent and our
marriage is annulled,
        or we are divorced or legally separated, then my next choice for
a healthcare
        agent is:</content><br />
<content styleCode="Answer">
    <content ID="HealthAgent2Person">
        Debra Johnson
        <content ID="HealthAgent2Rel">(Daughter)</content>
    </content>
    <br />
    <content ID="HealthAgent2Email"> DebraSJ@example.com </content>
    <br />
    <content ID="HealthAgent2SelectedDate">
[SELECTED to act as a healthcare agent on 5/01/2020, at 2:29 PM CDT]
    </content><br />
    <content ID="HealthAgent2AcceptanceDate" styleCode="RedAnswer">
[As of 12/17/2021, at 11:29 AM CDT, a response is still PENDING]
    </content><br />
    </content>
</content>
. . .
</text>
<entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.2" extension="2022-03-25"
/>
        <id root="BFA14633-2316-412A-8B2E-820752D9BBDE" />
        <code code="75783-1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Primary healthcare agent [Reported]">
            <originalText>
                <reference value="#HealthAgent1Type" />
            </originalText>
        </code>
        <text>
            <reference value="#HealthAgent1" />
        </text>
        <statusCode code="completed" />
        <effectiveTime value="202005011429-0500" />
        <participant typeCode="CST">
            <participantRole classCode="AGNT">
                <id root="DC6F7D6E-7915-41DD-A692-97CEE94B14C6" />
                <code code="SONC" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.111"
codeSystemName="HL7RoleCode" displayName="son">
                    <originalText>
                        <reference value="#HealthAgent1Rel" />
                    </originalText>
                </code>
                <telecom value="mailto:CharlesSJ@example.com" use="HP" />
                <playingEntity>
                    <name>
                        <given partType="GIV">Charles</given>
                        <family partType="FAM">Johnson</family>
                    </name>
                </playingEntity>
            </participantRole>
        </participant>
    </observation>

```

```

</entry>
<entry>
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.2" extension="2022-03-25"
  />
    <id root="1D5A12F2-7637-4970-806D-CF08FBC66ECB" />
    <code code="75784-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="First alternate healthcare agent
[Reported]">
      <originalText>
        <reference value="#HealthAgent2Type" />
      </originalText>
    </code>
    <text>
      <reference value="#HealthAgent2" />
    </text>
    <statusCode code="completed" />
    <effectiveTime value="202005011429-0500" />
    <participant typeCode="CST">
      <participantRole classCode="AGNT">
        <id root="E4EBFD1D-8166-4577-9D4E-94E385B78B18" />
        <code code="DAUC" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.111"
codeSystemName="HL7RoleCode" displayName="daughter">
          <originalText>
            <reference value="#HealthAgent2Rel" />
          </originalText>
        </code>
        <telecom value="mailto:DebraSJ@example.com" use="HP" />
        <playingEntity>
          <name>
            <given partType="GIV">Debra</given>
            <family partType="FAM">Johnson</family>
          </name>
        </playingEntity>
      </participantRole>
    </participant>
  </observation>
</entry>
. . .
</section>

```

### 3.8 Healthcare Agent Authority

[observation: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.4:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 16: Healthcare Agent Authority Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Healthcare Agent Appointment Section</a> (optional)	

This template is used to represent a power or limitation granted to a person acting as healthcare agent.

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33322).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33323).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4525-33306) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.4" (CONF:4525-33314).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-33315).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-33324).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4525-33325).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Agent Powers or Limitations Indicator](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.13 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-33326).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CONF:4525-33327).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@displayName** (CONF:4525-33525).
  - d. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4525-33450).
    - i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33451).
      1. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33452).
        - a. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (CONF:4525-33453).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33391).
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33454).
    - i. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33455).
      1. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA R2.0, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4525-33456).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4525-33307).
  - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33316).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:4525-33312).

- a. The @xsi:type of this value **SHOULD** be either "CD" or "ED" (CONF:4525-33766).
9. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with @xsi:type="CD" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33763).
  - a. The value, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4525-33764).
    - i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33767).
10. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with @xsi:type="ED" (CONF:4525-33765).
  - a. The value, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33768).
11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **reference** (CONF:4525-33308) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33320).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **externalDocument** (CONF:4525-33309).
    - i. This externalDocument **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-33319).
    - ii. This externalDocument **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33310).
      1. The text, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33311).
        - a. The reference, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:4525-33392).  
Note: This @value represents the URL of the referenced document.
        - b. If a URL is referenced, then it **SHOULD** have a corresponding linkHTML element in narrative block (CONF:4525-33318).
12. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **precondition** (CONF:4525-33508).  
Note: Treat separate preconditions as "OR". If "AND" is intended, group the criteria in a single precondition.
  - a. The precondition, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **criterion** (CONF:4525-33858).
    - i. This criterion **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** (CONF:4525-33859).
      1. The @xsi:type of this value **SHOULD** be either "CD" or "ED" (CONF:4525-33863).
    - ii. This criterion **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with @xsi:type="CD" (CONF:4525-33860).
      1. The value, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4525-33861).



- a. The originalText, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33864).
- iii. This criterion **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with @xsi:type="ED" (CONF:4525-33862).
  - 1. The value, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33865).

**Figure 26: Healthcare Agent Authority Example**

```

<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.3" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <code code="81335-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Patient Healthcare agent" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-US">
    Healthcare Agent Appointment</title>
  <text>
    . . .
    <content ID="HCA_1">
      <content ID="HCA_1_Q" styleCode="Bold"> My Healthcare Agent's
General Authority
      </content><br />
      <content ID="HCA_1_PL">
        Subject to my medical treatment choices expressed elsewhere in
this
        uADD™ and applicable law that requires otherwise, I grant to my
healthcare
        agent the power to make all choices and medical treatment
decisions for me.
      </content>
    </content><br />
    <content ID="HCA_2">
      <content ID="HCA_2_C">If I cannot express my own wishes for medical
treatment, </content>
      <content ID="HCA_2_PL">I would like the doctors treating me, as well as
my
      healthcare agent if I have chosen one, to make decisions based as
much as
      possible and appropriate on my instructions below. </content>
    </content>
    . . .
  </text>
  . . .
  <entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.4" extension="2022-03-25"
/>
      <id root="CB1071CB-5403-4226-9F98-1608A818936E" />
      <code code="75786-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Powers granted to healthcare agent
[Reported]">
        <originalText>
          <reference value="#HCA_1_Q" />
        </originalText>
      </code>
      <text>
        <reference value="#HCA_1" />
      </text>
      <statusCode code="completed" />
      <value xsi:type="ED">
        <reference value="#HCA_1_PL" />
      </value>
    </observation>
  </entry>
  <entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

```

```

<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.4" extension="2022-03-25"
/>
<id root="C0E16C64-6D83-4611-8C0C-19494F1CF36D" />
<code code="75786-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Powers granted to healthcare agent
[Reported]" />
<text>
<reference value="#HCA_2" />
</text>
<statusCode code="completed" />
<value xsi:type="ED">
<reference value="#HCA_2_PL" />
</value>
<precondition>
<criteria>
<value xsi:type="ED">
<reference value="#HCA_2_C" />
</value>
</criteria>
</precondition>
</observation>
</entry>
. . .
</section>

```

### 3.9 MOLST Observation

[observation: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.8:2020-06-10 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V2

**Table 17: MOLST Observation Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">GPP for Certain Conditions Section</a> (optional)	
<a href="#">Additional Documentation Section</a> (optional)	

This template is used to indicate if a person has a MOLST (Medical Order for Life Sustaining Treatment) or POLST (Portable Medical Order; <https://polst.org/program-names>). Each state has its own program for POLST. This observation does not indicate what orders are included in the MOLST or POLST.

If a MOLST or POLST exists, the template includes a reference structure that can be used to point to the MOLST or POLST document.

The MOLST or POLST is not a patient generated document. It is authored by a physician at the request of the person. These portable medical orders are recognized in certain states. The orders specify the types of treatments that shall and shall not be performed to sustain the person's life. These orders likely align with the person's personal intervention preferences, but the orders are not the same thing as the individual's personal goals, preferences and priorities for care.

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="OBS" Observation** (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4445-33154).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode="EVN" Event** (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4445-33155).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4445-33109) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.8"** (CONF:4445-33129).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2020-06-10"** (CONF:4445-33130).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4445-33156).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4445-33110).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="81352-7"** (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4445-33158).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"** (CONF:4445-33425).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@displayName** (CONF:4445-33536).
  - d. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4445-33463).
    - i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4445-33464).
      1. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4445-33465).
        - a. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (CONF:4445-33468).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4445-33395).  
 Note: The text element **SHALL** include a reference to the corresponding human readable information represented in the narrative text of the section.
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4445-33466).
    - i. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4445-33467).
      1. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA R2.0, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4445-33469).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4445-33112).
  - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="completed"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4445-33133).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4445-33113).

- a. This effectiveTime **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] low (CONF:4445-33282).
- 9. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="BL" (CONF:4445-33127).  
 Note: True means the person does have an order regarding life sustaining treatment and false means the person does not have an order regarding life sustaining treatment.
- 10. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] reference (CONF:4445-33123) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:4445-33152).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] externalDocument (CONF:4445-33124).
    - i. This externalDocument **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4445-33151).
    - ii. This externalDocument **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] text (CONF:4445-33125).
      - 1. The text, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:4445-33126).
        - a. The reference, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:4445-33396).  
 Note: This @value represents the URL of the referenced document. If a URL is referenced, include a corresponding linkHTML element in the narrative block.

**Figure 27: MOLST Observation Example**

```

<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.4" extension="2020-06-10"
  "/>
  <id root="2948AF3D-732C-4565-9BC9-99D328C1FB03"/>
  <code code="81336-0" displayName="GPP certain health cond"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
  <title>Expression of Healthcare Treatment Wishes and Desires</title>
  <text>
    <content ID="GPP_eol_MOLST">
      <content ID="GPP_eol_MOLST_Type">
        I DO HAVE a Medical Order regarding Life-Sustaining
        Treatment (MOLST)</content>
      <content ID="GPP_eol_MOST_EffectiveTime">
        Effective Time: 07/31/2014 17:22</content>
      <content ID="GPP_eol_MOST_FileReference">
        <linkHtml href="RogerMcBeeMOLST20140731.pdf">
          Access to MOLST</linkHtml>
        </content>
      </content>
    </text>
    . . .
  </text>
  <entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.8"
        extension="2020-06-10"/>
      <!-- MOLST Observation -->
      <id root="C7794229-BAF2-400F-B3F5-BDE235922123"/>
      <code code="81352-7" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
        codeSystemName="LOINC"
        displayName="Medical Order for Life-Sustaining
Treatment,
Physician Order for Life-
Sustaining Treatment">
        <originalText>
          <reference value="#GPP_eol_MOLST_Type"/>
        </originalText>
      </code>
      <text>
        <reference value="#GPP_eol_MOLST"/>
      </text>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime value="20140731172200-0600"/>
      <value xsi:type="BL" value="true">
        <originalText>
          <reference value="#GPP_eol_MOLST_Type"/>
        </originalText>
      </value>
      <reference typeCode="REFR">
        <externalDocument>
          <id root="C7794229-BAF2-5555-B3F5-BDE235922987"
            <text>
              <reference value="RogerMcBeeMOLST20140731.pdf"/>
            </text>
          </externalDocument>
        </reference>
      </observation>

```

```

    </entry>
    . . .
</section>

```

### 3.10 Notary Observation

[observation: identifier  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.13:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 18: Notary Observation Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Witness and Notary Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">Administrative Information Section</a> (optional)	

This template is used to represent an individual who notarizes the signing of the advance directive document. The notary is there to confirm the identity of the testator (person making the advance directive document) before they sign the document as the author. A notary is an authenticator for the document. If the notary digitally signs the document, the digital signature information is recorded in the notary's authenticator block in the header.

Meaning	Template	Observation.code	Participation.type	Participant RoleCode
A notary public who notarized the person's signature act	Notary Observation	ASSERTION HL7ActCode	WIT ParticipationType	NOT RoleClass

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33628).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33629).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4525-33612) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.13" (CONF:4525-33621).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-33622).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] id (CONF:4525-33630).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4525-33614).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="ASSERTION" (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:4525-33624).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" (CONF:4525-33625).

- c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@displayName** (CONF:4525-33626).
- 6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33615).
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33616).
    - i. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33617).
      - 1. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA R2.0, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4525-33627).
- 7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4525-33613).
  - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="completed"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33623).
- 8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participant** (CONF:4525-33898) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="WIT"** (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4525-33901).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **time** (CONF:4525-33902).
  - c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:4525-33899).
    - i. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:4525-33903).
    - ii. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code="NOT"** Notary Public (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110) (CONF:4525-33958).
    - iii. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain at least one [1..\*] **addr** (CONF:4525-33904).
    - iv. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:4525-33900).
      - 1. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:4525-33905).
- 9. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4525-33946) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="COMP"** (CONF:4525-33951).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **observation** (CONF:4525-33947).
    - i. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code="81373-3"** Notary commission expiration date (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4525-33952).
    - ii. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33948).



1. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33949).
  - a. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33950).
    - i. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA R2.0, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4525-33953).

This effectiveTime element holds the commission expiration date for the notary.

- iii. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4525-33954).

This element holds the commission state for the notary.

- iv. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type="CD"**, where the code **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [StateValueSet](#) **urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-33955).

**Figure 28: Notary Observation**

```
<component>
  <section>
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.9" extension="2022-03-25"
  />
    <code code="81339-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Witness and notary Document" />
    <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-
US">Witnesses and Notary</title>
    <text>
      . . .
      <content styleCode="Bold">Notary Statement</content><br /><br />
      <content ID="DocAuthenStatement">Signed (or subscribed or attested)
before me on (date)
      <content>May 1st, 2020</content> by (name of person) <content>Natalie
Notarizer.</content></content>
      <renderMultiMedia referencedObject="NotaryStamp"/>
      <table ID="NOT-stamp">
        <tbody>
          <tr>
            <td>Notary Name:</td>
            <td>Natalie Notarizer</td>
          </tr>
          <tr>
            <td>Date:</td>
            <td>05/01/2020, at 2:29pm PDT </td>
          </tr>
          <tr>
            <td>Notary ID#:</td>
            <td>123456</td>
          </tr>
          <tr ID="CommissionJurisdiction">
            <td>Commission Jurisdiction:</td>
            <td>OR</td>
          </tr>
          <tr ID="NOT-CommissionExpiration">
            <td>Commission Expires:</td>
            <td>4/25/2026</td>
          </tr>
        </tbody>
      </table><br /><br />
      . . .
    </text>
    . . .
    <entry>
      <observationMedia ID="NotaryStamp" classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!--b64 encoded-->
        <value representation="B64" mediaType="image/png">
          iVBORw0KGgoAAAANSUhEU. . .
        </value>
      </observationMedia>
    </entry>
    . . .
    <entry> <!-- Notary Public -->
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.13" extension="2022-03-
25" />
```

```

<id root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.3208.101.4.27.1"
  extension="20130607100315-CCDA-CCD-3003" />
<code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4"
codeSystemName="HL7ActCode"
  displayName="Assertion" />
<text>
  <reference value="#NOTpublic" />
</text>
<statusCode code="completed" />
<participant typeCode="WIT">
  <time value="202005011429-0700" />
  <participantRole>
    <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.5.1"
extension="20130607102401" /><!--Notary id-->
    <code code="NOT" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.110"
codeSystemName="RoleClass"
      displayName="Notary Public">
    </code>
    <addr use="HP">
      <streetAddressLine partType="SAL">5555 Busy
Ave.</streetAddressLine>
      <city partType="CTY">Silver Spring</city>
      <state partType="STA">TX</state>
      <postalCode partType="ZIP">78212</postalCode>
      <country partType="CNT">US</country>
    </addr>
    <playingEntity>
      <name use="L">
        <given partType="GIV">Natalie</given>
        <family partType="FAM">Notarizer</family>
      </name>
    </playingEntity>
  </participantRole>
</participant>
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <code code="81373-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Notary commission expiration date" />
    <text>
      <reference value="#NOT-CommissionExpiration" />
    </text>
    <statusCode code="completed" />
    <effectiveTime value="20260428"/> <!-- Commission Expiration -->
    <value xsi:type="CD" value="OR"/>
  </observation>
</entryRelationship>
</observation>
</entry>
. . .
</section>
</component>

```

### 3.11 Organ Donation Observation

[observation: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.12:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 19: Organ Donation Observation Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">GPP Upon Death Section</a> (optional)	

This template is used to represent the author's thoughts about organ donation.

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="OBS"** Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33232).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode="INT"** Intent (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33233).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4525-33212) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.12"** (CONF:4525-33222).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2022-03-25"** (CONF:4525-33223).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-33234).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4525-33235).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="75781-5"** (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4525-33371).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"** (CONF:4525-33377).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@displayName** (CONF:4525-33534).
  - d. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4525-33470).
    - i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33471).
      1. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33472).
        - a. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (CONF:4525-33475).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33397).
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33429).
    - i. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33473).

1. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA R2.0, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4525-33476).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4525-33213).
  - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="completed"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33224).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:4525-33220).
  - a. The @xsi:type of this value **SHOULD** be either "CD" or "ED" (CONF:4525-33721).
9. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with @xsi:type="CD" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33716).
  - a. The value, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4525-33717).
    - i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33719).
10. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with @xsi:type="ED" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33718).
  - a. The value, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33720).
11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **reference** (CONF:4525-33216) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33230).
12. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **precondition** (CONF:4525-33509).  
 Note: Treat separate preconditions as "OR". If "AND" is intended, group the criteria in a single precondition.

**Figure 29: Organ Donation Observation Example**

```
<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.5" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <code code="81337-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Patient Goals, preferences, and priorities upon death" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-US">
    Preferences Upon Death</title>
  <text>
    <content ID="GPP_ud_1">
      <content ID="GPP_ud_1_Q" styleCode="Bold">Organ Donation:</content><br
/>
      <content ID="GPP_ud_1_A" styleCode="Answer">
        I would like to donate all organs and tissues that would be useful for
someone else.
      </content>
    </content><br /><br />
    . . .
  </text>
  <entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.12" extension="2022-03-
25" />
      <id root="E9C0C416-5B1A-4A09-A246-7108035D8BEE" />
      <code code="75781-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Thoughts on organ and tissue donations
[Reported]">
        <originalText>
          <reference value="#GPP_ud_1_Q" />
        </originalText>
      </code>
      <text>
        <reference value="#GPP_ud_1" />
      </text>
      <statusCode code="completed" />
      <value xsi:type="ED">
        <reference value="#GPP_ud_1_A" />
      </value>
    </observation>
  </entry>
  . . .
</section>
```

### 3.12 Personal Health Goal

[observation: identifier  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.6:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 20: Personal Health Goal Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Personal Priorities Organizer</a> (optional) <a href="#">GPP Personal Care Experience Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">GPP Upon Death Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">GPP for Certain Conditions Section</a> (optional)	

This template is used to represent a personal health goal.

The author is constrained to be the recordTarget.

This template was designed with the intention to support other types of personal health goals in the future through the use of other or expanded value sets. This should be encouraged, should designers consider creating a larger family of various different personal health goal clinical statement patterns.

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4525-30418).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="GOL" Goal (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4525-30419).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4525-8583) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.6" (CONF:4525-10512).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-33018).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-32332).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4525-30784).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Health Goals at End of Life Grouping](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.7 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-33510).  
Note: This template was designed to support potential future uses through the use of different or extended value set bindings.
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem** (CONF:4525-33511).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@displayName** (CONF:4525-33537).
  - d. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4525-33478).
    - i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33479).

1. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33480).
  - a. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (CONF:4525-33482).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33400).
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33430).
    - i. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33481).
      1. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA R2.0, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4525-33483).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4525-32333).
  - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="completed"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4525-32334).
8. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4525-32335).
9. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:4525-33515).  
 Note: The design of the template would support use of coded answers, however narrative text is advised to permit unconstrained personal expression unique to each person.
  - a. The @xsi:type of this value **SHOULD** be either "CD" or "ED" (CONF:4525-33772).
10. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with @xsi:type="CD" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33769).
  - a. The value, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4525-33770).
    - i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33773).
11. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with @xsi:type="ED" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33771).
  - a. The value, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33774).

Where it is necessary to reference an external clinical document such a Referral document, Discharge Summary document etc., the External Document Reference template can be used to reference this document. However, if this Care Plan document is replacing or appending another Care Plan document in the same set, that relationship is set in the header, using ClinicalDocument/relatedDocument.

12. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **reference** (CONF:4525-32754).
  - a. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4525-32755).



- b. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] External Document Reference (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09)  
(CONF:4525-32756).
    - i. This externalDocument **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] id  
(CONF:4525-33401).
    - ii. This externalDocument **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] text  
(CONF:4525-33398).
      - 1. The text, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1]  
reference (CONF:4525-33399).
        - a. The reference, if present, **MAY** contain zero or  
one [0..1] @value (CONF:4525-33402).  
Note: This @value represents the URL of the  
referenced document.
        - b. If a URL is referenced, then it **SHOULD** have a  
corresponding linkHTML element in narrative  
block (CONF:4525-33403).
13. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] precondition (CONF:4525-33523).

**Figure 30: Personal Health Goal Example**

```

<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.4"
    extension="2022-03-25"/>
  <id root="2948AF3D-732C-4565-9BC9-99D328C1FB03"/>
  <code code="81336-0" displayName="GPP certain health cond"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
  <title>Expression of Healthcare Treatment Wishes and Desires</title>
  <text>
    <content styleCode="Bold">My Advance Care Goals<br/><br/></content>
    <!-- Prioritized Goals -->
    <content ID="GPP_eol_1">
      <content ID="GPP_eol_1_Q"> If I am so sick or seriously injured
        that I cannot express my own medical treatment preferences,
        and if I am not expected to live without additional treatment
        for my illness, disease, condition or injury, then I want my
        medical care team to know that these are the things that are
        most important to me:
      </content>
    </content>
    <list listType="ordered" ID="GPP_eol_prioritized_1_A">
      <item ID="GPP_eol_priorities_1-1">
        Being at peace my with God</item>
      <item ID="GPP_eol_priorities_1-2">
        Being able to feed, bathe, and take care of myself</item>
      <item ID="GPP_eol_priorities_1-3">
        Being free from pain</item>
      <item ID="GPP_eol_priorities_1-4">
        Resolving conflicts</item>
      <item ID="GPP_eol_priorities_1-5">
        Being with my family</item>
      <item ID="GPP_eol_priorities_1-6">
        Not being a financial burden to my family</item>
    </list>
    . . .
  </text>
</entry>
  <organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.7"
      extension="2022-03-25"/>
    <!-- Advance Care Planning Priorities Organizer -->
    <id root="8DA51B97-E19F-43BB-8274-66A49243FE52"/>
    <code code="81340-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Order of priorities">
      <originalText>
        <reference value="#GPP_eol_1_Q"/>
      </originalText>
    </code>
    <statusCode code="completed"/>
    <component typeCode="COMP">
      <sdtc:priorityNumber value="1"/>
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="GOL">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.6"
          extension="2022-03-25"/>
        <!-- Personal Health Goal -->
        <id root="2F78709F-3C75-4616-94D5-817F40BD6396"/>

```

```

under
    <code code="81378-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
        codeSystemName="LOINC"
        displayName="Goals, preferences, and priorities
        certain health conditions"/>
    <statusCode code="completed"/>
    <value xsi:type="ED">
        <reference value="#GPP_eol_priorities_1-1"/>
    </value>
    </observation>
</component>
. . .
</organizer>
</entry>
. . .
</section>

```

### 3.13 Personal Intervention Preference

[observation: identifier  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.5:2022-03-25 (open)]  
Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 21: Personal Intervention Preference Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Personal Priorities Organizer</a> (optional) <a href="#">GPP for Certain Conditions Section</a> (optional)	

This template is used to represent a personal preference for a type of medical intervention (treatment). Preferences are thoughts (observations) and have a moodCode of INT to indicate that the statement represents the person's intention. The observation has a “future orientation.”

It has many similarities to the C-CDA Planned Intervention Act. It uses the same intervention templates to describe the treatments the person prefers to have performed or prefers not to have performed. It does not, however, require preferences to be related to a specific goal.

The structure of the template permits multiple intervention activities to be described as parts of a single planned intervention to be performed or not performed in conjunction with each other as a single action.

The author is constrained to be the recordTarget.

To avoid confusion, negationInd is not permitted to be used on the preference act. All preferences are positive assertions. When the preference is for a particular treatment NOT to be performed, negationInd is used on the act within the preference statement.

This template was designed to identify several parts of a complex statement. The statement pattern includes a precondition which describes a health condition state that needs to be present in order for this preference to apply. It also includes the actual medical treatment which is preferred or not under that circumstance. If the preference is to NOT have the included medical treatment, negationInd is used to represent the

semantics. While the medical treatment can be a coded concept, the precondition is expressed as narrative text to allow a person to articulate personal preferences that likely will not be available as coded concepts.

The nested templates use to express the intervention that is preferred or not preferred should use codes that align with the Obligation or Prohibition Instruction Types specified in the Advance Directives Supplement for C-CDA. That value set is identified as <https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.69.17/expansion>

Understanding a person's treatment preferences requires, by design, human to human communication where the documented preferences and preconditions should be read and interpreted by clinicians. The entry was designed to facilitate finding the content more quickly, not to avoid the need for human processing of the information.

This template also was designed with the intention to support other types of personal intervention preferences in the future through the use of other or expanded value sets.

This should be encouraged, should designers consider creating a larger family of various different personal intervention preference clinical statement patterns.

For Future Consideration: Given that FHIR handles negation differently than CDA, there may be benefit to aligning the two approaches. Implementers should continue to question if the negation notion in this template could be expressed in an entry relationship to an observation about "intentionality" and then the value of the intentionality observation could be "for" or "against" the intervention.

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4525-32678).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**moodCode**="INT" Intent (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-32679).
3. **SHALL NOT** contain [0..0] @**negationInd** (CONF:4525-33329).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4525-32653) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.5" (CONF:4525-32680).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**extension**="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-32912).
5. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-32681).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4525-32654).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Intervention Preferences at End of Life Grouping](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.9 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4525-33330).  
Note: This template was designed to support potential future uses through the use of different or extended value set bindings
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**codeSystem** (CONF:4525-33519).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**displayName** (CONF:4525-33520).
  - d. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4525-33484).

- i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33485).
    1. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @value (CONF:4525-33486).
      - a. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (CONF:4525-33488).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33406).
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33431).
    - i. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @value (CONF:4525-33487).
      1. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA R2.0, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4525-33489).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4525-32655).
  - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-32684).
9. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4525-32723).
10. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **Author Participation** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:4525-33328).
11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4525-32656) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4525-32686).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Immunization Activity (V3)** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01) (CONF:4525-32687).  
Note: The templated act MAY contain a negationIND to indicate the act is not wanted.
12. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4525-32657) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4525-32688).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Medication Activity (V2)** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:4525-32689).  
Note: The templated act MAY contain a negationIND to indicate the act is not wanted.
13. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4525-32658) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4525-32690).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Procedure Activity Act (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09) (CONF:4525-32691).  
Note: The templated act MAY contain a negationIND to indicate the act is not wanted.
14. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4525-32661) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4525-32696).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09) (CONF:4525-32697).  
Note: The templated act MAY contain a negationIND to indicate the act is not wanted.
15. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4525-32662) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4525-32698).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Encounter Activity (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01) (CONF:4525-32699).  
Note: The templated act MAY contain a negationIND to indicate the act is not wanted.
16. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4525-32664) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4525-32702).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.50:2014-06-09) (CONF:4525-32703).  
Note: The templated act MAY contain a negationIND to indicate the act is not wanted.
17. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] entryRelationship (CONF:4525-32671) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4525-33521).

An Intervention Act references a Goal Observation in order to indicate the reason for doing the intervention. If the Goal Observation is already described in the

CDA document, rather than repeating the full content of the Goal Observation, the Entry Reference template can be used to reference this entry by id

18. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4525-32673) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="RSON"** Has reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4525-32720).
- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122) (CONF:4525-32721).

19. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] **reference** (CONF:4525-32766).

- a. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4525-32767).
- b. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] External Document Reference (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.115:2014-06-09) (CONF:4525-32768).
  - i. This externalDocument **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-33407).
  - ii. This externalDocument **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33404).
    1. The text, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33405).
      - a. The reference, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33408).  
Note: This @value represents the URL of the referenced document.
      - b. If a URL is referenced, then it **SHOULD** have a corresponding linkHTML element in narrative block (CONF:4525-33409).

20. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **precondition** (CONF:4525-33304).

Note: Treat separate preconditions as "OR". If "AND" is intended, group the criteria in a single precondition.

- a. The precondition, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **criterion** (CONF:4525-33543).
  - i. This criterion **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code** (ValueSet: [Problem](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 **DYNAMIC**) (CONF:4525-33544).

**Figure 31: Personal Intervention Preference Example**

```
<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.4" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <code code="81336-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Patient Goals, preferences, and priorities under certain
health conditions" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-US">
    Healthcare Goals and Treatment Preferences</title>
  <text>
    . . .
    <content ID="GPP_eol_3">
      <content ID="GPP_eol_3_C"> If I am having significant pain or
suffering, </content>
      <content ID="GPP_eol_3_Q">these are my thoughts about Supportive and
Palliative Care. </content>
      <content ID="GPP_eol_3_I" styleCode="Answer"> I would like my doctors
to consult a
        Supportive and Palliative Care Team to help treat my physical,
emotional and
        spiritual discomfort, and to support my family. </content>
      </content><br /><br />
      <content>In addition to the general advance care goals provided above,
below are
        specific treatment preferences with respect to certain specific
circumstances or
        situations.</content><br /><br />
      <content ID="GPP_eol_4">
        <content ID="GPP_eol_4_C">If my health ever deteriorates due to a
terminal
          illness, and my doctors believe I will not be able to interact
meaningfully with
          my family, friends, or surroundings, </content>
        <content ID="GPP_eol_4_Q">these are my thoughts about life-sustaining
treatments.</content>
        <content ID="GPP_eol_4_I" styleCode="Answer"> I would like for them to
keep trying
          life-sustaining treatments until my healthcare agent decides it
is time to stop
          and such treatments and let me die gently. </content>
        </content><br /><br />
        <content ID="GPP_eol_6">
          <content ID="GPP_eol_6_C"> If I have a severe, irreversible brain
injury or
            illness and can't dress, feed, or bathe myself, or communicate my
medical
            wishes, but doctors can keep me alive in this condition for a
long period of
            time, </content>
          <content ID="GPP_eol_6_Q">these are my thoughts about life-sustaining
treatments.</content>
          <content ID="GPP_eol_6_I" styleCode="Answer"> I would like for them to
keep trying
            life-sustaining treatments until my healthcare agent decides it
is time to stop
            and such treatments and let me die gently. </content>
        </content><br /><br />
```



```

    <content ID="GPP_eol_8">Although I understand that, depending on the
situation
        and circumstances, medical personnel may not be able to follow my
wishes, here
            are <content ID="GPP_eol_8_Q">my general thoughts on
cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR):
    </content><br />
    <content ID="GPP_eol_8_I" styleCode="Answer"> I want my healthcare agent
to decide for me.
    </content>
    </content>
. . .
</text>
. . .
<entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.5" extension="2022-03-25"
/>
        <id root="2F569238-A2B9-4487-9261-55299CDE593D" />
        <code code="75776-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
        displayName="Preference on consulting a supportive and palliative care
team to help treat physical, emotional, and spiritual discomfort and support
family [Reported]" >
            <originalText>
                <reference value="#GPP_eol_3_Q" />
            </originalText>
        </code>
        <text>
            <reference value="#GPP_eol_3" />
        </text>
        <statusCode code="completed" />
        <value xsi:type="ED">
            <reference value="#GPP_eol_3_I" />
        </value>
        <precondition>
            <criterion>
                <value xsi:type="ED">
                    <reference value="#GPP_eol_3_C" />
                </value>
            </criterion>
        </precondition>
    </observation>
</entry>
<entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.5" extension="2022-03-25"
/>
        <id root="AE07F065-71FC-4B2C-AD16-CD50514B1878" />
        <code code="75777-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
        displayName="Information to tell doctors if my health deteriorates due
to a terminal illness and I am unable to interact meaningfully with family,
friends, or surroundings [Reported]" >
            <originalText>
                <reference value="#GPP_eol_4_Q" />
            </originalText>
        </code>

```

```

    <text>
      <reference value="#GPP_eol_4" />
    </text>
    <statusCode code="completed" />
    <value xsi:type="ED">
      <reference value="#GPP_eol_4_I" />
    </value>
    <precondition>
      <criterion>
        <value xsi:type="ED">
          <reference value="#GPP_eol_4_C" />
        </value>
      </criterion>
    </precondition>
  </observation>
</entry>
<entry>
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.5" extension="2022-03-25"
/>
    <id root="480E8FED-7178-4137-B418-3805D816D75B" />
    <code code="75778-1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Information to tell doctors if I have a severe,
irreversible brain injury or illness and can't dress, feed, or bathe myself,
or communicate my medical wishes, but can be kept alive [Reported]" >
      <originalText>
        <reference value="#GPP_eol_6_Q" />
      </originalText>
    </code>
    <text>
      <reference value="#GPP_eol_6" />
    </text>
    <statusCode code="completed" />
    <value xsi:type="ED">
      <reference value="#GPP_eol_6_I" />
    </value>
    <precondition>
      <criterion>
        <value xsi:type="ED">
          <reference value="#GPP_eol_6_C" />
        </value>
      </criterion>
    </precondition>
  </observation>
</entry>
<entry>
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.5" extension="2022-03-25"
/>
    <id root="D6AD3FCF-40B8-460D-8B31-3D55B3FD6B8B" />
    <code code="75779-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Thoughts on cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR)
[Reported]">
      <originalText>
        <reference value="#GPP_eol_8_Q" />
      </originalText>

```

```

        </code>
        <text>
            <reference value="#GPP_eol_8" />
        </text>
        <statusCode code="completed" />
        <value xsi:type="ED">
            <reference value="#GPP_eol_8_I" />
        </value>
    </observation>
</entry>
. . .
</section>

```

**Figure 32: Personal Intervention Preference Negation Example**

```

<section>
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.4" extension="2022-03-25"
    />
    <code code="81336-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Patient Goals, preferences, and
priorities under certain health conditions" />
    <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-
US">Healthcare Goals and Treatment Preferences</title>
    <text>
        . . .
        <content ID="GPP_eol_4">
            <content ID="GPP_eol_4_C">If my health ever deteriorates due to a
terminal
                illness, and my doctors believe I will not be able to interact
meaningfully with
                my family, friends, or surroundings, </content>
            <content ID="GPP_eol_4_Q">these are my thoughts about life-sustaining
treatments.</content>
            <content ID="GPP_eol_4_I" styleCode="Answer"> I would not want
                life-sustaining treatments.</content>
        </content>
        . . .
    </text>
    . . .
    <entry>
        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
            <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.5" extension="2022-03-
25" />
            <id root="AE07F065-71FC-4B2C-AD16-CD50514B1878" />
            <code code="75777-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Information to tell doctors if my health

```

```

deteriorates due to a terminal illness and I am unable to interact
meaningfully with family, friends, or surroundings [Reported]" >
  <originalText>
    <reference value="#GPP_eol_4_Q" />
  </originalText>
</code>
</text>
<text>
  <reference value="#GPP_eol_4" />
</text>
<statusCode code="completed" />
<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
  <procedure classCode="PROC" moodCode="EVN" negationInd="true">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14"
extension="2014-06-09" />
    <id root="d5b614bd-01ce-410d-8726-e1fd01dcc72a" />
    <code code="78823007" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Life support procedure (procedure)">
      <originalText>
        <reference value="#GPP_eol_4_I" />
      </originalText>
    </code>
    <statusCode code="completed" />
  </procedure>
</entryRelationship>
<precondition>
  <criterion>
    <value xsi:type="ED">
      <reference value="#GPP_eol_4_C" />
    </value>
  </criterion>
</precondition>
</observation>
</entry>
. . .
</section>

```

### 3.14 Personal Priorities Organizer

[organizer: identifier  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.7:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 22: Personal Priorities Organizer Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">GPP Personal Care Experience Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">GPP Upon Death Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">GPP for Certain Conditions Section</a> (optional)	<a href="#">Personal Intervention Preference</a> (optional) <a href="#">Personal Health Goal</a> (optional)

This template is used to represent a set of personal goals or preferences in a prioritized order. The sdct:priorityNumber extension is used to indicate the relative order of preference for the components in the organizer. Components with a lower sdct:priorityNumber have a higher preference for the author of the organizer. Identical

values in the `sdct:priorityNumber` indicate components that are equally preferred. However, this practice puts greater responsibility on decision-makers when selecting between choices that were equally preferred by the author.

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@classCode="CLUSTER"` Cluster (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4525-33029).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@moodCode="EVN"` Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33030).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `templateId` (CONF:4525-33025) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.7"` (CONF:4525-33031).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@extension="2022-03-25"` (CONF:4525-33037).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] `id` (CONF:4525-33032).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `code` (CONF:4525-33026).
  - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@code="81340-2"` (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33374).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"` (CONF:4525-33375).
  - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@displayName` (CONF:4525-33527).
  - d. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] `originalText` (CONF:4525-33490).
    - i. The `originalText`, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] `reference` (CONF:4525-33491).
      1. The `reference`, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@value` (CONF:4525-33492).
        - a. This `reference/@value` **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (CONF:4525-33496).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `sdct:text` (CONF:4525-33493).
  - a. This `sdct:text` **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `reference` (CONF:4525-33494).
    - i. This `reference` **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@value` (CONF:4525-33495).
      1. This `reference/@value` **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA R2.0, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4525-33497).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `statusCode` (CONF:4525-33027).
  - a. This `statusCode` **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@code="completed"` (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4525-33035).

8. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..\*] **component** (CONF:4525-33024) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **sdtc:priorityNumber** (CONF:4525-33522).  
Note: The sdtc:priorityNumber extension is used to indicate the priority preference. Components with a lower sdtc:priorityNumber have a higher preference for the author of the organizer.
  - b. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **Personal Intervention Preference** (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.5:2022-03-25) or **Personal Health Goal** (identifier:  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.6:2022-03-25) (CONF:4525-33028).

**Figure 33: Personal Priorities Organizer Example**

```

<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.4" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <code code="81336-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Patient Goals, preferences, and priorities under certain
health conditions" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-
US">Healthcare Goals and Treatment Preferences</title>
  <text>
    <content styleCode="Bold">My Advance Care Goals</content>
    <br /><br />
    <content ID="GPP_eol_1">
      <content ID="GPP_eol_priorities_criteria">If I am so sick or seriously
injured
        that I cannot express my own medical treatment preferences, and if I
am not
        expected to live without additional treatment for my illness,
disease,
        condition or injury, </content>
      </content>
      <content ID="GPP_eol_1_Q">then I want my medical care team to know that
these are
        the things that are most important to me:</content>
      <list listType="ordered" ID="GPP_eol_priorities" styleCode="Answer">
        <item ID="GPP_eol_priorities_1-1"> Avoiding prolonged dependence on
machines </item>
        <item ID="GPP_eol_priorities_1-2"> Not being a physical burden to my
family </item>
        <item ID="GPP_eol_priorities_1-3"> Dying at home </item>
      </list>
    . . .
  </text>
  <entry>
    <organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.7" extension="2022-03-25"
/>
      <id root="56B44BAE-7C65-422D-9B84-343B433BFE63" />
      <code code="81340-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
        displayName="Goals AndOr preferences in order of priority [Reported]">
        <originalText>
          <reference value="#GPP_eol_1_Q"></reference>
        </originalText>
      </code>
      <sdtc:text>
        <reference value="#GPP_eol_priorities" />
      </sdtc:text>
      <statusCode code="completed" />
      <precondition>
        <criterion>
          <value xsi:type="ED">
            <reference value="#GPP_eol_priorities_criteria" />
          </value>
        </criterion>
      </precondition>
      <component typeCode="COMP">
        <sdtc:priorityNumber value="1" />

```

```

        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="GOL">
    . . .
    </observation>
  </component>
  <component typeCode="COMP">
    <sdtc:priorityNumber value="2" />
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="GOL">
    . . .
    </observation>
  </component>
  <component typeCode="COMP">
    <sdtc:priorityNumber value="3" />
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="GOL">
    . . .
    </observation>
  </component>
</organizer>
</entry>
. . .
</section>

```

### 3.15 Upon Death Observation

[observation: identifier  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.17:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 23: Upon Death Observation Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">GPP Upon Death Section</a> (optional)	

This template is used to represent the author's thoughts about preferences for actions they want to happen after they have died.

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33746).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**moodCode**="INT" Intent (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33747).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4525-33722) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.17" (CONF:4525-33736).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**extension**="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-33737).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-33748).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4525-33726).



- a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code (ValueSet: [Upon Death Preferences](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.16 **DYNAMIC**) (CONF:4525-33742).
- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @displayName (CONF:4525-33744).
- c. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:4525-33727).
  - i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:4525-33728).
    1. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @value (CONF:4525-33729).
      - a. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (CONF:4525-33741).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:4525-33730).
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] reference (CONF:4525-33731).
    - i. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @value (CONF:4525-33732).
      1. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA R2.0, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4525-33745).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4525-33723).
  - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33738).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] value (CONF:4525-33725).
  - a. The @xsi:type of this value **SHOULD** be either "CD" or "ED" (CONF:4525-33740).
9. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] value with @xsi:type="CD" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33733).
  - a. The value, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:4525-33734).
    - i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:4525-33750).
10. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] value with @xsi:type="ED" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33735).
  - a. The value, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:4525-33751).
11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..\*] reference (CONF:4525-33724) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33739).

**Figure 34: Upon Death Observation Example**

```

<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.5" extension="2022-03-25" />
  <code code="81337-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Patient Goals, preferences, and priorities upon death" />
  <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-
US">Preferences Upon Death</title>
  <text>
    <content ID="GPP_ud_1">
      <content ID="GPP_ud_1_Q" styleCode="Bold">Organ Donation:</content>
      <br />
      <content ID="GPP_ud_1_A" styleCode="Answer"> I would like to donate all
organs and
          tissues that would be useful for someone else.</content>
    </content><br /><br />
    <content ID="GPP_ud_3">
      <content ID="GPP_ud_3_Q" styleCode="Bold">Autopsy:</content>
      <br />
      <content ID="GPP_ud_3_I" styleCode="Answer">I want an autopsy</content>
      <content ID="GPP_ud_3_C_1" styleCode="Answer">only if there are
questions about my
          death or</content>
      <content ID="GPP_ud_3_C_2" styleCode="Answer">a law enforcement
official requests it.</content>
    </content><br /><br />
    <content ID="GPP_ud_5">
      <content ID="GPP_ud_5_Q" styleCode="Bold">Death
arrangements:</content><br />
      <content ID="GPP_ud_5_A" styleCode="Answer">
        Please call Jim Houston, my lawyer, for arrangements I have already
made. I have purchased
        a funeral plat at Graceful Acres in Belmont NC and have life insurance
policies filed with my
        lawyer that you should access if anything happens to me.
      </content>
    </content><br /><br />
  </text>
  . . .
<entry>
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.17" extension="2022-03-
25" />
    <id root="22E8DC22-B0E5-4D73-8E19-8F0B2BF4C566" />
    <code code="81356-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Death arrangements [Reported]">
      <originalText>
        <reference value="#GPP_ud_5_Q" />
      </originalText>
    </code>
    <text>
      <reference value="#GPP_ud_5" />
    </text>
    <statusCode code="completed" />
    <value xsi:type="ED">
      <reference value="#GPP_ud_5_A" />
    </value>
  </observation>
</entry>

```

```

    </observation>
  </entry>
</section>

```

### 3.16 Witness Observation

[observation: identifier  
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.15:2022-03-25 (open)]

Published as part of Personal Advance Care Plan V3

**Table 24: Witness Observation Contexts**

Contained By:	Contains:
<a href="#">Witness and Notary Section</a> (optional) <a href="#">Administrative Information Section</a> (optional)	

This template is used to represent an individual who witnessed the signing of the advance directive document. The witness is there to make sure that the testator (person making the advance directive document) has the mental capacity required for the information to be legal and valid.

A witness is an authenticator for the document. If the witness digitally signs the document, the digital signature information is recorded in the witness's authenticator block in the header.

Meaning	Template	Observation.code	Participation.type	Participant RoleCode
The person themselves who is creating their advance directives	Witness Observation	ASSERTION HL7ActCode	WIT ParticipationType	ONESELF RoleCode
A witness for the person who is creating their advance directives	Witness Observation	ASSERTION HL7ActCode	WIT ParticipationType	CONSWIT RoleCode

- SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33602).
- SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33603).
- SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4525-33579) such that it
  - SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.15" (CONF:4525-33591).
  - SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**extension**="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-33592).
- SHALL** contain at least one [1..\*] **id** (CONF:4525-33604).
- SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4525-33584).

- a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="ASSERTION" (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:4525-33597).
  - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@displayName** (CONF:4525-33600).
- 6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4525-33588).
  - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4525-33589).
    - i. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4525-33590).
      - 1. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA R2.0, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4525-33601).
- 7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4525-33580).
  - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4525-33593).
- 8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participant** (CONF:4525-33906) such that it
  - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="WIT" (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4525-33909).
  - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **time** (CONF:4525-33910).
  - c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:4525-33907).
    - i. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:4525-33911).
    - ii. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain at least one [1..\*] **addr** (CONF:4525-33912).
    - iii. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:4525-33908).
      - 1. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:4525-33913).

**Figure 35: Witness Observation**

```

<component>
  <section>
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.9" extension="2022-03-25"
  />
    <code code="81339-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Witness and notary Document" />
    <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-
US">Witnesses and Notary</title>
    <text>
      . . .
      <content styleCode="Bold"> Statement and Signature of Witness
</content><br/><br/>
      <table>
        <tbody>
          <tr ID="SOW_A">
            <td><content ID="SOW_A_1">I declare that the person who signed
this personal advance directives document, or who asked
              another to sign this personal advance directives document on
his/her behalf, is the individual identified in the
              document, and he/she did so in my presence or otherwise
provided satisfactory proof to
              me of his/her identity. I believe him/her to be of sound mind
and at least 18 years of
              age. I personally witnessed him/her sign this document or ask
the person indicated to do
              so, or I received proof of his/her identity that I believe is
adequate, and I believe
              that he/she did so voluntarily. By signing this document as a
witness, I certify that I
              am:</content>
              <list>
                <item>At least 18 years of age.</item>
                <item>Not related to the person signing this document by
blood, marriage or adoption.</item>
                <item>Not a healthcare agent appointed by the person signing
this document.</item>
                <item>Not directly financially responsible for that person's
healthcare.</item>
                <item>Not a healthcare provider directly serving the person
at this time.</item>
                <item>Not an employee (other than a social worker or
chaplain), officer, director, or
                partner of a healthcare provider (or any parent
organization of such healthcare
                provider) directly serving the person at this time.</item>
                <item>Not aware that I am entitled to or have a claim against
the person's estate.</item>
              </list>
            </td>
          </tr>
        </tbody>
      </table>
      <table ID="WIT-eSig">
        <tbody>
          <tr>
            <td>Signature:</td>

```

```

        <td>Will Smith</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
        <td>Date:</td>
        <td>05/01/2020, at 2:35pm PDT </td>
    </tr>
</tbody>
</table>
<renderMultiMedia referencedObject="WitnessSign"/>
<table ID="WIT-Info">
    <tbody>
        <tr>
            <td>Witness Name:</td>
            <td>Will Smith</td>
        </tr>
        <tr>
            <td>Witness Email:</td>
            <td>Willsmith@jettelabs.com</td>
        </tr>
    </tbody>
</table><br /><br />
. . .
</text>
. . .
<entry>
    <observationMedia ID="WitnessSign" classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!--b64 encoded-->
        <value representation="B64" mediaType="image/png">
            iVBORw0KGgoAAAANSUhEU. . .
        </value>
    </observationMedia>
</entry>
. . .
<entry> <!-- Witness -->
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.15" extension="2022-03-
25" />
        <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.3208.101.4.27.1"
            extension="20130607100315-CCDA-CCD-3001" />
        <code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4"
codeSystemName="HL7ActCode"
            displayName="Assertion" />
        <text>
            <reference value="#WIT-eSig" />
        </text>
        <statusCode code="completed" />
        <participant typeCode="WIT">
            <time value="202005011429-0700" />
            <participantRole>
                <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.5.1"
extension="20130607102402" /><!--Witness id-->
                <code code="CONSWIT" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.111"
codeSystemName="RoleCode"
                    displayName="Consent Witness">
                    <originalText mediaType="text/plain" language="en-
US">Witness</originalText>
                </code>
            <addr use="HP">

```

```

        <streetAddressLine partType="SAL">75 Main
Street</streetAddressLine>
        <city partType="CTY">San Antonio</city>
        <state partType="STA">TX</state>
        <postalCode partType="ZIP">78212</postalCode>
        <country partType="CNT">US</country>
    </addr>
    <playingEntity>
        <name use="L">
            <given partType="GIV">Will</given>
            <family partType="FAM">Smith</family>
        </name>
    </playingEntity>
</participantRole>
</participant>
</observation>
</entry>
. . .
</section>
</component>

```

**Figure 36: Witness Observation Template where the witness is oneself the author**

```

<component>
  <section>
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.9" extension="2022-03-25"
  />
    <code code="81339-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Witness and notary Document" />
    <title mediaType="text/plain" representation="TXT" language="en-
US">Witnesses and Notary</title>
    <text>
      <content styleCode="Bold">Signature of Author</content><br/><br/>
      <table ID="Author-eSig">
        <tbody>
          <tr>
            <td>Signature:</td>
            <td>Betsy Smith-Johnson</td>
          </tr>
          <tr>
            <td>Date:</td>
            <td>05/01/2020, at 2:29pm PDT</td>
          </tr>
        </tbody>
      </table>
      <renderMultiMedia referencedObject="AuthorSign"/>
      <table ID="Author-Info">
        <tbody>
          <tr>
            <td>Author Name:</td>
            <td>Betsy Smith-Johnson</td>
          </tr>
          <tr>
            <td>Author Address:</td>
            <td>111 Maple Court, San Antonio, OR, US 97229</td>
          </tr>
          <tr>
            <td>Author Telecom:</td>
            <td>12146745539</td>
          </tr>
          <tr>
            <td>Author Email:</td>
            <td>BetsySJ@example.com</td>
          </tr>
        </tbody>
      </table><br /><br />
      . . .
    </text>
    . . .
    <entry>
      <observationMedia ID="AuthorSign" classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!--b64 encoded-->
        <value representation="B64" mediaType="image/png">
          iVBORw0KGgoAAAANSUHEU
        </value>
      </observationMedia>
    </entry>
    . . .
  
```



```

    <entry> <!-- Witness Observation Template where the witness is oneself
the author-->
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.15" extension="2022-03-
25" />
      <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.3208.101.4.27.1"
extension="20130607100315-CCDA-CCD-3000" />
      <code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4"
codeSystemName="HL7ActCode"
displayName="Assertion" />
      <text>
        <reference value="#Author-eSig" />
      </text>
      <statusCode code="completed" />
      <participant typeCode="WIT">
        <time value="202005011429-0700" />
        <participantRole>
          <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.5.1"
extension="20130607102403" /><!--authenticator author id-->
          <code code="ONESELF" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.111"
codeSystemName="RoleCode" displayName="Self"/><!-- Add the code OneSelf -->
          <addr use="HP">
            <streetAddressLine partType="SAL">111 Maple
Court</streetAddressLine>
            <city partType="CTY">San Antonio</city>
            <state partType="STA">TX</state>
            <postalCode partType="ZIP">78212</postalCode>
            <country partType="CNT">US</country>
          </addr>
          <playingEntity>
            <name use="L">
              <given partType="GIV">Betsy</given>
              <family partType="FAM">Smith-Johnson</family>
            </name>
          </playingEntity>
        </participantRole>
      </participant>
    </observation>
  </entry>
  . . .
</section>
</component>

```

## 4    TEMPLATE IDS IN THIS GUIDE

***Table 25: Template List***

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
<a href="#">Personal Advance Care Plan Document</a>	document	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.1.1:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Personal Advance Care Plan Header</a>	document	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.2.1:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Additional Documentation Section</a>	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.8:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Administrative Information Section</a>	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.7:2022-03-25
<a href="#">GPP for Certain Conditions Section</a>	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.4:2022-03-25
<a href="#">GPP Personal Care Experience Section</a>	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.6:2022-03-25
<a href="#">GPP Upon Death Section</a>	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.5:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Healthcare Agent Appointment Section</a>	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.3:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Witness and Notary Section</a>	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.9:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Advance Directive Change Preference Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.19:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Authenticated Copy</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.20:2022-12-16
<a href="#">Autopsy Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.14:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Care Experience Preference</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.10:2020-06-10
<a href="#">Clause Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.16:2022-03-25
<a href="#">DNR Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.18:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Healthcare Agent Appointment Entry</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.2:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Healthcare Agent Authority</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.4:2022-03-25
<a href="#">MOLST Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.8:2020-06-10
<a href="#">Notary Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.13:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Organ Donation Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.12:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Personal Health Goal</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.6:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Personal Intervention Preference</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.5:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Personal Priorities Organizer</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.7:2022-03-25

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
<a href="#">Upon Death Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.17:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Witness Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.15:2022-03-25

**Table 26: Template Containments**

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
<a href="#">Personal Advance Care Plan Document</a>	document	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.1.1:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Healthcare Agent Appointment Section</a>	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.3:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Healthcare Agent Appointment Entry</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.2:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Healthcare Agent Authority</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.4:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Clause Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.16:2022-03-25
<a href="#">GPP Personal Care Experience Section</a>	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.6:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Care Experience Preference</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.10:2020-06-10
<a href="#">Personal Priorities Organizer</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.7:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Personal Intervention Preference</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.5:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Personal Health Goal</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.6:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Clause Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.16:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Personal Health Goal</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.6:2022-03-25
<a href="#">GPP Upon Death Section</a>	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.5:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Personal Priorities Organizer</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.7:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Personal Intervention Preference</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.5:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Personal Health Goal</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.6:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Clause Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.16:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Organ Donation Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.12:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Autopsy Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.14:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Personal Health Goal</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.6:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Upon Death Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.17:2022-03-25
<a href="#">GPP for Certain Conditions Section</a>	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.4:2022-03-25
<a href="#">MOLST Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.8:2020-06-10

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
<a href="#">Personal Intervention Preference</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.5:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Personal Priorities Organizer</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.7:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Personal Intervention Preference</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.5:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Personal Health Goal</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.6:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Clause Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.16:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Personal Health Goal</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.6:2022-03-25
<a href="#">DNR Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.18:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Additional Documentation Section</a>	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.8:2022-03-25
<a href="#">MOLST Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.8:2020-06-10
<a href="#">Clause Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.16:2022-03-25
<a href="#">DNR Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.18:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Witness and Notary Section</a>	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.9:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Witness Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.15:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Notary Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.13:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Clause Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.16:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Authenticated Copy</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.20:2022-12-16
<a href="#">Administrative Information Section</a>	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.7:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Witness Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.15:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Notary Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.13:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Clause Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.16:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Advance Directive Change Preference Observation</a>	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.19:2022-03-25
<a href="#">Personal Advance Care Plan Header</a>	document	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.2.1:2022-03-25

## 5 VALUE SETS IN THIS GUIDE

*Table 27: Language*



Value Set: Language urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526

A value set of codes defined by Internet RFC 5646.

Use 2 character code if one exists.

Use 3 character code if a 2 character code does not exist.

Including type = region is allowed

See <http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry/language-subtag-registry>

Value Set Source: [http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code\\_list.php](http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php)

Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
aa	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Afar
ab	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Abkhazian
ace	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Achinese
ach	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Acoli
ada	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Adangme
ady	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Adyghe; Adygei
ae	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Avestan
af	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Afrikaans
afa	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Afro-Asiatic (Other)
afh	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Afrihili
ain	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Ainu
ak	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Akan
akk	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Akkadian
ale	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Aleut
alg	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Algonquian languages
alt	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Southern Altai
am	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Amharic
an	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	Aragonese
ang	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121	English, Old (ca.450-1100)

anp	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 1	Angika
...			

***Table 28: Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type***

Value Set: Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1

(Clinical Focus: A personal or legal relationship records the role of a person in relation to another person, or a person to himself or herself. This value set is to be used when recording relationships based on personal or family ties or through legal assignment of responsibility.),(Data Element Scope: C-CDA v2.1 Any person role such as Guardian and associatedEntity. Many @code references.),(Inclusion Criteria: Union of:

(Descendants of \_PersonalRelationshipRoleType

OR

Descendants of RESPRSN)),(Exclusion Criteria: not in the inclusion criteria)

This value set was imported on 1/23/2023 with a version of Latest.

Value Set Source:

<https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1/expansion>

Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
ADOPTF	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	adoptive father
ADOPTM	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	adoptive mother
ADOPTP	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	adoptive parent
AUNT	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	aunt
BRO	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	brother
BROINLAW	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	brother-in-law
CHILD	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	child
CHLDADOPT	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	adopted child
CHLDFOST	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	foster child
CHLDINLAW	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	child-in-law
COUSN	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	cousin
DAU	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	natural daughter
DAUADOPT	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	adopted daughter
DAUC	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	daughter
DAUFOST	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	foster daughter
DAUINLAW	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	daughter in-law
DOMPART	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	domestic partner
DPOWATT	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	durable power of attorney

EXCEST	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.11 1	executor of estate
EXT	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.11 1	extended family member
...			

***Table 29: Race Value Set***

Value Set: Race Value Set urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914

(Clinical Focus: All concepts that can describe a person's "race" as defined by the United States Bureau of Census),(Data Element Scope: Personal Demographic information, can be multiple.),(Inclusion Criteria: All descendant concepts from the concept "1000-9 Race", excluding that root concept, as derived from the Race and Ethnicity - CDC code system.),(Exclusion Criteria: Concepts that are not a descendant of "Race", therefore, no concepts descendant from "2133-7 Ethnicity". Also the root concept "Race".)

This value set was imported on 6/29/2019 with a version of 20190522.

Value Set Source:

<https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914/expansion>

Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
1002-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	American Indian or Alaska Native
1004-1	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	American Indian
1006-6	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Abenaki
1008-2	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Algonquian
1010-8	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Apache
1011-6	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Chiricahua
1012-4	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Fort Sill Apache
1013-2	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Jicarilla Apache
1014-0	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Lipan Apache
1015-7	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Mescalero Apache
1016-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Oklahoma Apache
1017-3	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Payson Apache
1018-1	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	San Carlos Apache
1019-9	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	White Mountain Apache
1021-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Arapaho
1022-3	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Northern Arapaho
1023-1	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Southern Arapaho
1024-9	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Wind River Arapaho
1026-4	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Arikara

1028-0	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Assiniboine
...			

**Table 30: Administrative Gender (HL7 V3)**

Value Set: Administrative Gender (HL7 V3) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1 (Clinical Focus: The gender of a person used for administrative purposes (as opposed to clinical gender)),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in the HL7 V3 AdministrativeGender code system),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 9/29/2020 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1/expansion">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1/expansion</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
F	Administrative Gender	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1	Female
M	Administrative Gender	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1	Male
UN	Administrative Gender	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1	Undifferentiated

**Table 31: Marital Status**

Value Set: Marital Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 (Clinical Focus: The domestic partnership status of a person.), (Data Element Scope: Marital Status), (Inclusion Criteria: All codes in the HL7 MaritalStatus code system), (Exclusion Criteria: Any non-selectable codes)  This value set was imported on 6/25/2019 with a version of 20190517. Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212/expansion">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212/expansion</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
A	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Annulled
C	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Common Law
D	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Divorced
I	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Interlocutory
L	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Legally Separated
M	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Married
P	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Polygamous
S	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Never Married
T	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Domestic partner
U	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	unmarried
W	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Widowed



***Table 32: Religious Affiliation***

Value Set: Religious Affiliation urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185  
(Clinical Focus: A person's faith affiliation),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in the HL7 ReligiousAffiliation code system),(Exclusion Criteria: )

This value set was imported on 6/29/2019 with a version of 20190425.

Value Set Source:

<https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185/expansion>

Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
1001	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Adventist
1002	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	African Religions
1003	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Afro-Caribbean Religions
1004	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Agnosticism
1005	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Anglican
1006	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Animism
1007	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Atheism
1008	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Babi & Baha'I faiths
1009	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Baptist
1010	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Bon
1011	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Cao Dai
1012	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Celticism
1013	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Christian (non-Catholic, non-specific)
1014	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Confucianism
1015	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Cyberculture Religions
1016	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Divination
1017	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Fourth Way
1018	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Free Daism
1019	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Gnosis
1020	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Hinduism

...

**Table 33: Race Category Excluding Nulls**

<p>Value Set: Race Category Excluding Nulls urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3          (Clinical Focus: The top-level "Race" concepts as defined by US Office of Management and Budget (OMB), excluding "Other race". All "Race" concepts in the Race and Ethnicity - CDC code system roll-up to one of these codes.), (Data Element Scope: Demographic categorization of a person's race (can be multiple).), (Inclusion Criteria: Direct children of the "1000-9 Race" concept in the Race and Ethnicity Code system.), (Exclusion Criteria: Specifically exclude "2131-1 Other Race" and any descendant of the concepts defined in the inclusion criteria.)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 6/18/2020 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source:  <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3/expansion">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3/expansion</a></p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
1002-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	American Indian or Alaska Native
2028-9	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Asian
2054-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Black or African American
2076-8	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander
2106-3	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	White

**Table 34: Ethnicity**

<p>Value Set: Ethnicity urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837          (Clinical Focus: ), (Data Element Scope: ), (Inclusion Criteria: ), (Exclusion Criteria: )</p> <p>This value set was imported on 10/14/2020 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source:  <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837/expansion">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837/expansion</a></p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
2135-2	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Hispanic or Latino
2186-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Not Hispanic or Latino

**Table 35: Detailed Ethnicity**

Value Set: Detailed Ethnicity urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877

(Clinical Focus: All concepts that can describe a person's "ethnicity" as defined by the United States Bureau of Census. This includes the US Office of Management and Budget (OMB) two top-level ethnicity categories, plus all the more detailed descendant ethnicity concepts used by the US Bureau of Census.),(Data Element Scope: Personal Demographic information, can be multiple.),(Inclusion Criteria: All descendant concepts from the concept "2133-7 Ethnicity", excluding that root concept, as derived from the Race and Ethnicity - CDC code system.),(Exclusion Criteria: Concepts that are not a descendant of "2133-7 Ethnicity", therefore, no concepts descendant from "1000-9 Race". Also the root concept "Ethnicity".)

This value set was imported on 1/23/2023 with a version of Latest.

Value Set Source:

<https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877/expansion>

Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
2137-8	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Spaniard
2138-6	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Andalusian
2139-4	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Asturian
2140-2	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Castillian
2141-0	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Catalonian
2142-8	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Belearic Islander
2143-6	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Gallego
2144-4	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Valencian
2145-1	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Canarian
2146-9	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Spanish Basque
2148-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Mexican
2149-3	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Mexican American
2150-1	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Mexicano
2151-9	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Chicano
2152-7	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	La Raza
2153-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Mexican American Indian
2155-0	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Central American
2156-8	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Costa Rican

2157-6	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Guatemalan
2158-4	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Honduran
...			

**Table 36: LanguageAbilityMode**

Value Set: LanguageAbilityMode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 (Clinical Focus: Channels for expressing and receiving human language),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 6/25/2019 with a version of 20190425. Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249/expansion">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249/expansion</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
ESGN	HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60	Expressed signed
ESP	HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60	Expressed spoken
EWR	HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60	Expressed written
RSGN	HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60	Received signed
RSP	HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60	Received spoken
RWR	HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60	Received written

**Table 37: LanguageAbilityProficiency**

Value Set: LanguageAbilityProficiency urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 (Clinical Focus: A person's level of proficiency in a language),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 6/25/2019 with a version of 20190425. Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199/expansion">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199/expansion</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
E	HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61	Excellent
F	HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61	Fair
G	HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61	Good
P	HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61	Poor

**Table 38: SupportedFileFormats**

Value Set: SupportedFileFormats urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.7.1 (Clinical Focus: Indicates the file format of an unstructured document contained in a CDA Unstructured Document.),(Data Element Scope: File format concepts selected from the mediType code system.),(Inclusion Criteria: Include concepts where the file format is supported by an Unstructured Document.),(Exclusion Criteria: Exclude concepts where the file format is not supported by an Unstructured Document.)  This value set was imported on 11/23/2022 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.7.1/expansion">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.7.1/expansion</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
application/msword	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	MSWORD
application/pdf	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	PDF
audio	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	AudioMediaType
audio/basic	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	Basic Audio
audio/k32adpcm	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	K32ADPCM Audio
audio/mpeg	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	MPEG audio layer 3
image/gif	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	GIF Image
image/jpeg	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	JPEG Image
image/png	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	PNG Image
image/tiff	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	TIFF Image
text/html	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	HTML Text
text/plain	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	Plain Text
text/rtf	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	RTF Text
video	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	VideoMediaType
video/mp4	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	MP4 Video
video/mpeg	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	MPEG Video
video/quicktime	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	QuickTime Video
video/webm	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	WebM Video
video/x-avi	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	X-AVI Video
video/x-ms-wmv	Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79	Windows Media Video

**Table 39: Advance Directives Categories**

<p>Value Set: Advance Directives Categories urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.69.4 (Clinical Focus: Categories of Advance Directives.), (Data Element Scope: Concepts represent different categories of Advance Directive statements.), (Inclusion Criteria: Includes concepts from LOINC that indicate a category (or kind) of advance directive that may be specified in a standard advance directive document.), (Exclusion Criteria: )</p> <p>This value set was imported on 1/23/2023 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.69.4/expansion">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.69.4/expansion</a></p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
42348-3	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Advance directives
64298-3	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Power of attorney
81334-5	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Patient Personal advance care plan
86533-7	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Patient Living will
92664-2	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Power of attorney and Living will



**Table 40: No Healthcare Agent Included Reason**

Value Set: No Healthcare Agent Included Reason urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1240.2 (Clinical Focus: Includes data absent reason concepts to express why a Healthcare Agent is not included.),(Data Element Scope: Section/@nullflavor),(Inclusion Criteria: Include concepts for the following notions: Unknown   The value is expected to exist but is not known. Asked But Unknown   The source was asked but does not know the value. Temporarily Unknown   There is reason to expect (from the workflow) that the value may become known. Not Asked   The workflow didn't lead to this value being known. Asked But Declined   The source was asked but declined to answer. Not Applicable   There is no proper value for this element (e.g. last menstrual period for a male). Unsupported   The source system wasn't capable of supporting this element.),(Exclusion Criteria: )			
This value set was imported on 1/23/2023 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1240.2/expansion">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1240.2/expansion</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
ASKU	HL7NullFlavor	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008	asked but unknown
INV	HL7NullFlavor	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008	invalid
NA	HL7NullFlavor	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008	not applicable
NASK	HL7NullFlavor	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008	not asked
NAV	HL7NullFlavor	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008	temporarily unavailable
NI	HL7NullFlavor	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008	NoInformation
UNK	HL7NullFlavor	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008	unknown

**Table 41: Care Experience Preferences at End of Life Grouping**

<p>Value Set: Care Experience Preferences at End of Life Grouping urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.11          (Clinical Focus: This value set includes concepts representing an individual's care experience preferences at end of life which can be expressed by the individual in his or her advance care plan),(Data Element Scope: The intent of this value set is to identify personal care experience preferences that may be relevant and could be considered by clinicians when making a treatment/care plan for the person.),(Inclusion Criteria: Include member value sets for Care Experience Preferences at End of Life for LOINC and SNOMED CT.),(Exclusion Criteria: None.)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 1/23/2023 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source:  <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.11/expansion">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.11/expansion</a></p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
75775-7	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Decision to inform doctors and nurses about the role religion, faith, culture, or spirituality play in my life [Reported]
75793-0	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Other directives that have not otherwise been documented [Reported]
81359-2	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Near death thoughts and feelings to be shared [Reported]
81360-0	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	My likes and joys [Reported]
81361-8	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Things that make me laugh [Reported]
81362-6	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	My dislikes and fears [Reported]
81363-4	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Things that matter to me [Reported]
81364-2	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Religious or cultural beliefs [Reported]
81365-9	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Religious or cultural affiliation contact to notify [Reported]
81366-7	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Unfinished business [Reported]

**Table 42: PADIClauseTypeVS**

Value Set: PADIClauseTypeVS urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.14 (Clinical Focus: Used to represent the type of clause included.),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )  This value set was imported on 1/23/2023 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.14/expansion">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.14/expansion</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
81368-3	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Statement of witness [Reported]
81381-6	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Administrative information associated with this personal advance care plan
81382-4	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Statement of document creator [Reported]

**Table 43: Healthcare Agent or Proxy Choices**

Value Set: Healthcare Agent or Proxy Choices urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1046.35 (Clinical Focus: This value set identifies the healthcare agent or proxy roles that individuals commonly designate to empower surrogates to make medical treatment and care decisions when the individual is unable to effectively communicate with medical personnel or requires assistance with decision making.),(Data Element Scope: The intent of this value set is to identify the questions used to determine an individual's choices for a healthcare agent or proxy, including the designation of surrogates.),(Inclusion Criteria: The value set is defined by this list of concepts.),(Exclusion Criteria: n/a)  This value set was imported on 1/23/2023 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1046.35/expansion">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1046.35/expansion</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
75783-1	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Primary healthcare agent [Reported]
75784-9	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	First alternate healthcare agent [Reported]
75785-6	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Second alternate healthcare agent [Reported]
81335-2	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Patient Healthcare agent
81343-6	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Healthcare agent advisor [Reported]

**Table 44: Healthcare Agent Powers or Limitations Indicator**

<p>Value Set: Healthcare Agent Powers or Limitations Indicator urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.13 (Clinical Focus: Codes indicating if the information represents powers or limitations of a healthcare agent.),(Data Element Scope: The code is used in the code element of an Observation in CDA, or a scope element within a FHIR Consent resource.),(Inclusion Criteria: Include only the concepts for powers granted to healthcare agent and limitations placed on healthcare agent.),(Exclusion Criteria: Do not include concepts for the role of Patient Healthcare agent or the role of Healthcare agent advisor.)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/23/2022 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.13/expansion">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.13/expansion</a></p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
75786-4	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Powers granted to healthcare agent [Reported]
81346-9	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Limitations placed on healthcare agent [Reported]

**Table 45: StateValueSet**

Value Set: StateValueSet urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1			
Identifies addresses within the United States are recorded using the FIPS 5-2 two-letter alphabetic codes for the State, District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States or associated area			
Value Set Source: <a href="https://ushik.ahrq.gov/ViewItemDetails?system=mdr&amp;itemKey=86669000">https://ushik.ahrq.gov/ViewItemDetails?system=mdr&amp;itemKey=86669000</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
AL	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Alabama
AK	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Alaska
AZ	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Arizona
AR	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Arkansas
CA	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	California
CO	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Colorado
CT	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Connecticut
DE	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Delaware
DC	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	District of Columbia
FL	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Florida
GA	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Georgia
OK	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Oklahoma
HI	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Hawaii
ID	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Idaho
IL	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Illinois
IN	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Indiana
IA	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Iowa
KS	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Kansas
KY	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Kentucky
LA	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Louisiana
...			

**Table 46: Health Goals at End of Life Grouping**

Value Set: Health Goals at End of Life Grouping urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.7			
(Clinical Focus: This value set includes concepts representing an individual's goals at end of life which can be expressed by the individual in his or her advance care plan.),(Data Element Scope: The intent of this value set is to identify personal goals that may be relevant and could be considered by clinicians when making a treatment/care plan for the person.),(Inclusion Criteria: Include member value sets for Health Goals at end of life for LOINC and SNOMED CT.),(Exclusion Criteria: None.)			
This value set was imported on 1/23/2023 with a version of Latest.			
Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.7/expansion">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.7/expansion</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
87528-6	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Personal health goal

***Table 47: Intervention Preferences at End of Life Grouping***

<p>Value Set: Intervention Preferences at End of Life Grouping urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.9  (Clinical Focus: This value set includes concepts representing an individual's intervention preferences at end of life which can be expressed by the individual in his or her advance care plan.),(Data Element Scope: The intent of this value set is to identify personal intervention preferences that may be relevant and could be considered by clinicians when making a treatment/care plan for the person.),(Inclusion Criteria: Include member value sets for Intervention Preferences at End of Life for LOINC and SNOMED CT.),(Exclusion Criteria: None.)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 1/23/2023 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source:  <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.9/expansion">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.9/expansion</a></p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
75776-5	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Preference on consulting a supportive and palliative care team to help treat physical, emotional, and spiritual discomfort and support family [Reported]
75777-3	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Information to tell doctors if my health deteriorates due to a terminal illness and I am unable to interact meaningfully with family, friends, or surroundings [Reported]
75778-1	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Information to tell doctors if I have a severe, irreversible brain injury or illness and can't dress, feed, or bathe myself, or communicate my medical wishes, but can be kept alive [Reported]
75779-9	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Thoughts on cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) [Reported]
75780-7	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Preferred location to spend final days if possible to choose [Reported]
75781-5	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Thoughts on organ and tissue donations [Reported]
75793-0	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Other directives that have not otherwise been documented [Reported]
77352-3	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Thoughts on artificial nutrition and hydration [Reported]

81329-5	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Thoughts on resuscitation [Reported]
81330-3	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Thoughts on intubation [Reported]
81331-1	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Thoughts on tube feeding [Reported]
81332-9	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Thoughts on IV fluid and support [Reported]
81333-7	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Thoughts on antibiotics [Reported]
81349-3	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Thoughts on life-sustaining procedures if pregnant [Reported]
81350-1	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Thoughts on pain management [Reported]
81353-5	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Thoughts on hastening death [Reported]
81376-6	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Mental health treatment preferences [Reported]



***Table 48: Problem***

Value Set: Problem urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 (Clinical Focus: A pathology or disorder identified in a patient),(Data Element Scope: Observations),(Inclusion Criteria: Limited to terms descending from the Clinical Findings (404684003) or Situation with Explicit Context (243796009) hierarchies.),(Exclusion Criteria: any concept not in the hierarchies specified)  This value set was imported on 1/23/2023 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4/expansion">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4/expansion</a>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
10000006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Radiating chest pain (finding)
10001005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Bacterial sepsis (disorder)
10007009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Coffin-Siris syndrome (disorder)
1001000119102	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Pulmonary embolism with pulmonary infarction (disorder)
1001000124104	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Normal left ventricular systolic function (finding)
10017004	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Occlusal wear of teeth (disorder)
100191000119105	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Asymmetry of prostate (finding)
100211000119106	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Muscle spasm of thoracic back (finding)
1002229008	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Apocrine miliaria of areola (disorder)
1002253002	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Immunization series incomplete (finding)
100231000119101	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Acquired pericardial cyst (disorder)
1003002	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Religious discrimination (finding)
10033001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, non hydroxylysine deficient ocular type (disorder)
1003322006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Distal deletion of short arm of chromosome 3 (disorder)
1003324007	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Congenital synostosis of bilateral tibias and fibulas (disorder)
1003330007	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Simple syndactyly of toes of first web space of bilateral feet (disorder)
1003337005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Congenital split of bilateral feet (disorder)

1003339008	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Congenital split of bilateral hands (disorder)
1003358004	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Distal deletion of short arm of chromosome 8 (disorder)
1003364006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Distal deletion of chromosome 13 (disorder)
...			

**Table 49: Upon Death Preferences**

<p>Value Set: Upon Death Preferences urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.16  (Clinical Focus: This value set includes concepts representing an individual's preferences for actions that would take place after they have died.),(Data Element Scope: ),(Inclusion Criteria: ),(Exclusion Criteria: )</p> <p>This value set was imported on 1/23/2023 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source:  <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.16/expansion">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1115.16/expansion</a></p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
81356-8	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Death arrangements [Reported]
81357-6	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Messages to be delivered after death [Reported]
81358-4	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Person(s) to notify upon death [Reported]
81364-2	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Religious or cultural beliefs [Reported]
81365-9	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Religious or cultural affiliation contact to notify [Reported]
81366-7	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Unfinished business [Reported]

## 6 CODE SYSTEMS IN THIS GUIDE

**Table 50: Code Systems**

<b>Name</b>	<b>OID</b>
Administrative Gender	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1
FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92
HL7ActClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6
HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4
HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001
HL7ActRelationshipType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002
HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14
HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60
HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61
HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2
HL7NullFlavor	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008
HL7ParticipationType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90
HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076
HL7RoleClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110
HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111
Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121
LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79
ProvenanceParticipantType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1131
Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238
SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96

## 7 CHANGES FROM PREVIOUS VERSION

### 7.1 *Personal Advance Care Plan Document*

Personal Advance Care Plan Document

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.1.1:2022-03-25)

Change	Old	New
Name	Personal Advance Care Plan Document 2020-06-10	Personal Advance Care Plan Document
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.1.1:2020-06-10	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.1.1:2022-03-25
Description	<p>This template is used to create a person generated document which is authored by the subject of the document (the recordTarget). It contains information about the person's goals, preferences, and priorities (GPPs) for care and treatment under certain future conditions.</p> <p>The document may contain a structured body, or it may contain a non-xml body that includes the advance care plan information by reference to a document with a supported file format or by embedding the information.</p> <p>The design of this document template takes into consideration the design of the Advance Directives Section template used in Clinical Summary Documents. Information within the Advance Directives Section of a Clinical Summary is intended to reference a PACP document and its content.</p>	<p>This template is used to create a person generated document which is authored by the subject of the document (the recordTarget). It contains information about the person's goals, preferences, and priorities (GPPs) for care and treatment under potential future conditions.</p> <p>The document may contain a structured body, or it may contain a non-xml body that includes the advance care plan information by reference to a document with a supported file format or by embedding the information.</p> <p>The design of this document template takes into consideration the design of the Advance Directives Section template used in Clinical Summary Documents. Information within the Advance Directives Section of a Clinical Summary is intended to reference a PACP document and its content.</p>
Implied Template	Personal Advance Care Plan Header 2020-06-10 (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.2.1:2020-06-10)	Personal Advance Care Plan Header (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.2.1:2022-03-25)
CONF #: 4525-33638 Added		The structuredBody, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:4525-33638) such that it
CONF #: 4525-33639 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:4525-33639).
CONF #: 4525-33640 Added		The structuredBody, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4525-33640) such that it
CONF #: 4525-33641 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:4525-33641).
CONF #: 4525-33642 Added		The structuredBody, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4525-33642) such that it

Change	Old	New
CONF #: 4525-33643 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:4525-33643).
CONF #: 4525-33644 Added		The structuredBody, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4525-33644) such that it
CONF #: 4525-33645 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:4525-33645).
CONF #: 4525-33646 Added		The structuredBody, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4525-33646) such that it
CONF #: 4525-33647 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:4525-33647).
CONF #: 4525-33813 Added		The structuredBody, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4525-33813) such that it
CONF #: 4525-33814 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:4525-33814).
CONF #: 4525-32995 Modified	<p>The component <b>**SHALL**</b> have EITHER exactly one [1..1] nonXMLBody OR exactly one [1..1] structureBody. The BodyChoice constraint is imposed by the base CDA standard.</p> <p>Use the structured body when the PACP information is being represented within CDA sections of the document. Use the non-XMLBody when the PACP is embedded or referenced as unstructured information. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:4445-32995) such that it</p>	<p>A PACP document has EITHER exactly one [1..1] nonXMLBody OR exactly one [1..1] structuredBody. The BodyChoice constraint is imposed by the base CDA standard.</p> <p>Use the structured body when the PACP information is being represented within CDA sections of the document. Use the non-XMLBody when the PACP is embedded or referenced as unstructured information. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:4525-32995) such that it</p>
CONF #: 4525-32997 Modified	The structuredBody, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] component (CONF:4445-32997) such that it	The structuredBody, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:4525-32997) such that it
CONF #: 4525-32946 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-06-10" (CONF:4445-32946).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-32946).
CONF #: 4525-33339 Modified	This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="81334-5" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4445-33339).	This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code (ValueSet: Advance Directives Categories urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.69.4 DYNAMIC) (CONF:4525-33339).

Change	Old	New
CONF #: 4525-33343 Modified	MAY contain zero or one [0..1] versionNumber (CONF:4445-33343).	SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] versionNumber (CONF:4525-33343).



## **7.2 Personal Advance Care Plan Header**

Personal Advance Care Plan Header

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.2.1:2022-03-25)

Change	Old	New
Name	Personal Advance Care Plan Header 2020-06-10	Personal Advance Care Plan Header
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.2.1:2020-06-10	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.2.1:2022-03-25
Description	<p>This template is a further constraint of the US Realm Patient Generated Document Header (V2). The additional constraints address specific exchange requirements for a document containing a person's advance care plan information.</p> <p>In the cases where the recordTarget is not able to "write" the PACP contents due to literacy constraints or physical disability, e.g. hemiplegia, the recordTarget/subject is still considered author of the content, and a data enterer will fill the role of physically creating the document by entering the author's requested information into the system used to create the document</p>	<p>This template is a further constraint of the US Realm Patient Generated Document Header (V2). The additional constraints address specific exchange requirements for a document containing a person's advance care plan information.</p> <p>In the cases where the recordTarget is not able to "write" the PACP contents due to literacy constraints or physical disability, e.g. hemiplegia, the recordTarget/subject is still considered author of the content, and a data enterer will fill the role of physically creating the document by entering the author's requested information into the system used to create the document.</p> <p>The legalAuthenticator role is not used in a PACP. All signers are represented in authenticator roles so as not to conflict with guidance provided for HL7 CDA POLST Implementation Guide documents.</p> <p>The participation for assembler is consistent with the C-CDA template for assembler and includes that template ID from the C-CDA Companion Guide.</p>
CONF #: 4525-33545 Added		This author MAY contain zero or one [0..1] functionCode (CONF:4525-33545) such that it
CONF #: 4525-33546 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11654003" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 STATIC) (CONF:4525-33546).
CONF #: 4525-33866 Added		This assignedEntity SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] assignedPerson (CONF:4525-33866).
CONF #: 4525-33867 Added		This assignedEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] addr (CONF:4525-33867).

Change	Old	New
CONF #: 4525-33868 Added		This assignedEntity MAY contain zero or more [0..*] telecom (CONF:4525-33868).
CONF #: 4525-33869 Added		The assignedPerson, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:4525-33869).
CONF #: 4525-33878 Added		SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] time (CONF:4525-33878).
CONF #: 4525-33879 Added		This scopingOrganization SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:4525-33879).
CONF #: 4525-33880 Added		This scopingOrganization SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:4525-33880).
CONF #: 4525-33881 Added		This scopingOrganization SHOULD contain zero or more [0..*] telecom (CONF:4525-33881).
CONF #: 4525-33882 Added		This scopingOrganization SHOULD contain zero or more [0..*] addr (CONF:4525-33882).
CONF #: 4525-33883 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] functionCode="assembler" (CodeSystem: ProvenanceParticipantType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1131) (CONF:4525-33883).
CONF #: 4525-33888 Added		This patient MAY contain zero or more [0..*] sdtc:raceCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet Race Value Set urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14.914 DYNAMIC (CONF:4525-33888). Note: The sdtc:raceCode is only used to record additional values when the patient has indicated multiple races or additional race detail beyond the five categories required for Meaningful Use Stage 2. The prefix sdtc: SHALL be bound to the namespace urn:hl7-org:sdtc. The use of the namespace provides a necessary extension to CDA R2 for the use of the additional raceCode elements.
CONF #: 4525-33889 Added		This patient SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] administrativeGenderCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet Administrative Gender (HL7 V3) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1 DYNAMIC (CONF:4525-33889).

Change	Old	New
CONF #: 4525-33890 Added		This patient SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] maritalStatusCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet Marital Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 DYNAMIC (CONF:4525-33890).
CONF #: 4525-33891 Added		This patient MAY contain zero or one [0..1] religiousAffiliationCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet Religious Affiliation urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185 DYNAMIC (CONF:4525-33891).
CONF #: 4525-33892 Added		This patient SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] raceCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet Race Category Excluding Nulls urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3 DYNAMIC (CONF:4525-33892).
CONF #: 4525-33893 Added		If sdte:raceCode is present, then the patient SHALL contain [1..1] raceCode (CONF:4525-33893).
CONF #: 4525-33894 Added		This patient SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] ethnicGroupCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet Ethnicity urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837 DYNAMIC (CONF:4525-33894).
CONF #: 4525-33895 Added		This patient MAY contain zero or more [0..*] sdte:ethnicGroupCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet Detailed Ethnicity urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877 DYNAMIC (CONF:4525-33895).
CONF #: 4525-33896 Added		The languageCommunication, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] modeCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet LanguageAbilityMode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 DYNAMIC (CONF:4525-33896).
CONF #: 4525-33897 Added		The languageCommunication, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] proficiencyLevelCode, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet LanguageAbilityProficiency urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 DYNAMIC (CONF:4525-33897).

Change	Old	New
CONF #: 4525-33956 Added		<p>If the assignedEntity is attesting to the document being an authentic copy of the original, then at least one id SHOULD match the id of the performer in the Notarized Copy entry. If the assignedEntity is witnessing the creation of the PACP, then at least one id SHOULD match the id of the performer in the Witness Observation entry. If the assignedEntity is notarizing the identity of the person(s) signing the PACP, then at least one id SHOULD match the id of the performer in the Notary Observation entry.</p> <p>MAY contain zero or more [0..*] id (CONF:4525-33956).</p>

Change	Old	New
CONF #: 4445-28694 Removed	<p>In a patient authored document, the legalAuthenticator identifies the single person legally responsible for the document and must be present if the document has been legally authenticated. (Note that per the following section, there may also be one or more document authenticators.) A notary public may serve as the legal authenticator of a personal advance care plan. Based on local practice, patient authored documents may be provided without legal authentication. This implies that a patient authored document that does not contain this element has not been legally authenticated. The act of legal authentication requires a certain privilege be granted to the legal authenticator depending upon local policy. All patient documents have the potential for legal authentication, given the appropriate legal authority. Local policies MAY choose to delegate the function of legal authentication. In these cases, the legal authenticator is the person accepting responsibility for the document, not the generating device or system. Note that the legal authenticator, if present, must be a person.</p> <p>MAY contain zero or one [0..1] legalAuthenticator (CONF:4445-28694).</p>	
CONF #: 4445-28695 Removed	The legalAuthenticator, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:4445-28695).	
CONF #: 4445-28697 Removed	This assignedEntity MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:4445-28697).	
CONF #: 4445-28698 Removed	The code, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @code, which SHOULD be selected from ValueSet Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.1 2.1 DYNAMIC (CONF:4445-28698).	

Change	Old	New
CONF #: 4445-28696 Removed	The combined @root and @extension attributes to record the legal authenticator's identity in a secure, trusted, and unique way. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..*] id (CONF:4445-28696). Note: If an OID for the Notary authority is not known, use 2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.5.1 as the @root attribute where @extension is the Notary ID.	
CONF #: 4445-33498 Removed	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] functionCode="assembler" (CodeSystem: ProvenanceParticipantType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1131) (CONF:4445-33498).	
CONF #: 4525-28474 Modified	This patient SHOULD contain zero or more [0..*] languageCommunication (CONF:4445-28474).	This patient SHOULD contain zero or more [0..*] languageCommunication, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet Language urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 DYNAMIC (CONF:4525-28474).
CONF #: 4525-28699 Modified	An individual who witness the Personal Advance Care Plan document plays the role of authenticator. MAY contain zero or more [0..*] authenticator (CONF:4445-28699).	MAY contain zero or more [0..*] authenticator (CONF:4525-28699). Note: The authenticator element represents each entity that sign the Personal Advance Care Plan document (i.e. Witness, Notary, or Asserter of Authentic Copy). Their information should be represented in an authenticator structure along with their digital signature if they digitally signed the document. Their information also is present in the body of the document to indicate the specific participation type and role. The entry in the body carries the same id as the id of the associated authenticator for linking the information together.
CONF #: 4525-28703 Modified	MAY contain zero or one [0..1] participant (CONF:4445-28703) such that it	MAY contain zero or one [0..1] participant (CONF:4525-28703) such that it
CONF #: 4525-32917 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-06-10" (CONF:4445-32917).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-32917).

Change	Old	New
CONF #: 4525-28475 Modified	<p>The languageCommunication, if present, MAY contain zero or one [0..1] preferenceInd (CONF:4445-28475).</p> <p>Note: Indicates a preference for information about care delivery and treatments be communicated (or translated if needed) into this language.</p> <p>If more than one languageCommunication is present, only one languageCommunication element SHALL have a preferenceInd with a value of 1.</p>	<p>The languageCommunication, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] preferenceInd (CONF:4525-28475).</p> <p>Note: Indicates a preference for information about care delivery and treatments be communicated (or translated if needed) into this language.</p> <p>If more than one languageCommunication is present, only one languageCommunication element SHALL have a preferenceInd with a value of 1.</p>
CONF #: 4525-28693 Modified	<p>For a provider, the id/@root ="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" indicates the National Provider Identifier where id/@extension is the NPI number for the provider.</p> <p>The ids MAY reference the id of a person or organization entity specified elsewhere in the document.</p> <p>The id, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @root (CONF:4445-28693).</p>	<p>For a provider, the id/@root ="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" indicates the National Provider Identifier where id/@extension is the NPI number for the provider.</p> <p>The ids reference the id of a person or organization entity specified elsewhere in the document.</p> <p>The id, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] @root (CONF:4525-28693).</p>
CONF #: 4525-28701 Modified	<p>The combined @root and @extension attributes to record the authenticator's identity in a secure, trusted, and unique way. This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..*] id (CONF:4445-28701).</p>	<p>The combined @root and @extension attributes record the authenticator's identity. This id is also used to identify this entity in the body of document where their participation type and role are recorded</p> <p>This assignedEntity SHALL contain at least one [1..*] id (CONF:4525-28701).</p>



## 7.3 Autopsy Observation

Autopsy Observation (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.14:2022-03-25)

Change	Old	New
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.14:2020-06-10	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.14:2022-03-25
CONF #: 4525-33775 Added		MAY contain zero or one [0..1] value with @xsi:type="CD" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33775).
CONF #: 4525-33776 Added		The value, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:4525-33776).
CONF #: 4525-33777 Added		MAY contain zero or one [0..1] value with @xsi:type="ED" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33777).
CONF #: 4525-33778 Added		The @xsi:type of this value SHOULD be either "CD" or "ED" (CONF:4525-33778).
CONF #: 4525-33779 Added		The originalText, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:4525-33779).
CONF #: 4525-33780 Added		The value, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:4525-33780).
CONF #: 4445-33432 Removed	**SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:4445-33432).	
CONF #: 4445-33434 Removed	The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] reference/@value. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (CONF:4445-33434).	
CONF #: 4525-33247 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-06-10" (CONF:4445-33247).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-33247).

## 7.4 Healthcare Agent Appointment Entry

### Healthcare Agent Appointment Entry

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.2:2022-03-25)

Change	Old	New
Name	Healthcare Agent Selection 20200610	Healthcare Agent Appointment Entry
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823. 1.4.2:2020-06-10	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823. 1.4.2:2022-03-25
Description	This clinical statement represents a person's appointment of a healthcare agent. The statement permits the person to indicate if the selection is for a primary healthcare agent, a first alternate healthcare agent or a second alternate healthcare agent.	This clinical statement represents a person's appointment of a healthcare agent. The statement permits the person to indicate if the selection is for a primary healthcare agent, a first alternate healthcare agent or a second alternate healthcare agent. It also permits a person's appointment of a healthcare agent advisor.
CONF #: 4525-33385 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participant (CONF:4445-33385).	SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] participant (CONF:4525-33385).
CONF #: 4525-33412 Modified	This participant SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:4445-33412).	The participant, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:4525-33412).
CONF #: 4525-33184 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-06-10" (CONF:4445-33184).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-33184).
CONF #: 4525-33411 Modified	This participant SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode (CodeSystem: HL7RoleCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111) (CONF:4445-33411). Note: Use CST for an appointed healthcare agent and use VRF for a healthcare agent who has expressly accepted the appointment.	The participant, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4525-33411). Note: Use CST for an appointed healthcare agent and use VRF for a healthcare agent who has expressly accepted the appointment.

## **7.5 Healthcare Agent Authority**

Healthcare Agent Authority

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.4:2022-03-25)

Change	Old	New
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.4:2020-06-10	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.4:2022-03-25
CONF #: 4525-33763 Added		MAY contain zero or one [0..1] value with @xsi:type="CD" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33763).
CONF #: 4525-33764 Added		The value, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:4525-33764).
CONF #: 4525-33765 Added		MAY contain zero or one [0..1] value with @xsi:type="ED" (CONF:4525-33765).
CONF #: 4525-33766 Added		The @xsi:type of this value SHOULD be either "CD" or "ED" (CONF:4525-33766).
CONF #: 4525-33767 Added		The originalText, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:4525-33767).
CONF #: 4525-33768 Added		The value, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:4525-33768).
CONF #: 4525-33858 Added		The precondition, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] criterion (CONF:4525-33858).
CONF #: 4525-33859 Added		This criterion SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] value (CONF:4525-33859).
CONF #: 4525-33860 Added		This criterion MAY contain zero or one [0..1] value with @xsi:type="CD" (CONF:4525-33860).
CONF #: 4525-33861 Added		The value, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:4525-33861).
CONF #: 4525-33862 Added		This criterion MAY contain zero or one [0..1] value with @xsi:type="ED" (CONF:4525-33862).
CONF #: 4525-33863 Added		The @xsi:type of this value SHOULD be either "CD" or "ED" (CONF:4525-33863).
CONF #: 4525-33864 Added		The originalText, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] reference (CONF:4525-33864).
CONF #: 4525-33865 Added		The value, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] reference (CONF:4525-33865).

Change	Old	New
CONF #: 4445-33321 Removed	If type CD, then value <b>**SHOULD**</b> be SNOMED-CT 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (CONF:4445-33321).	
CONF #: 4445-33437 Removed	<b>**SHOULD**</b> contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:4445-33437).	
CONF #: 4445-33438 Removed	The originalText, if present, <b>**SHOULD**</b> contain zero or one [0..1] reference/@value. This reference/@value <b>**SHALL**</b> begin with a '#' and <b>**SHALL**</b> point to its corresponding narrative (CONF:4445-33438).	
CONF #: 4525-33315 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-06-10" (CONF:4445-33315).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-33315).
CONF #: 4525-33326 Modified	This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code="75786-4" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 STATIC) (CONF:4445-33326).	This code SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet Healthcare Agent Powers or Limitations Indicator urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.111 5.13 DYNAMIC (CONF:4525-33326).

## 7.6 Organ Donation Observation

### Organ Donation Observation

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.12:2022-03-25)

Change	Old	New
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.12:2020-06-10	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.12:2022-03-25
CONF #: 4525-33716 Added		MAY contain zero or one [0..1] value with @xsi:type="CD" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33716).
CONF #: 4525-33717 Added		The value, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:4525-33717).
CONF #: 4525-33718 Added		MAY contain zero or one [0..1] value with @xsi:type="ED" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33718).
CONF #: 4525-33719 Added		The originalText, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:4525-33719).
CONF #: 4525-33720 Added		The value, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:4525-33720).
CONF #: 4525-33721 Added		The @xsi:type of this value SHOULD be either "CD" or "ED" (CONF:4525-33721).
CONF #: 4445-33231 Removed	If type CD, then value will be SNOMED-CT 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (CONF:4445-33231).	
CONF #: 4445-33474 Removed	**SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:4445-33474).	
CONF #: 4445-33477 Removed	The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] reference/@value (CONF:4445-33477).	
CONF #: 4445-33545 Removed	This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (CONF:4445-33545).	
CONF #: 4525-33223 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-06-10" (CONF:4445-33223).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-33223).

## **7.7 Personal Health Goal**

Personal Health Goal (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.6:2022-03-25)

Change	Old	New
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.6:2020-06-10	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.6:2022-03-25
CONF #: 4525-33769 Added		MAY contain zero or one [0..1] value with @xsi:type="CD" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33769).
CONF #: 4525-33770 Added		The value, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:4525-33770).
CONF #: 4525-33771 Added		MAY contain zero or one [0..1] value with @xsi:type="ED" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4525-33771).
CONF #: 4525-33772 Added		The @xsi:type of this value SHOULD be either "CD" or "ED" (CONF:4525-33772).
CONF #: 4525-33773 Added		The originalText, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:4525-33773).
CONF #: 4525-33774 Added		The value, if present, SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] reference (CONF:4525-33774).
CONF #: 4445-33516 Removed	**SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] originalText (CONF:4445-33516).	
CONF #: 4445-33517 Removed	If type CD, then value **SHOULD** be a coded concept from SNOMED-CT 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (CONF:4445-33517).	
CONF #: 4445-33518 Removed	The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] reference/@value (CONF:4445-33518).	
CONF #: 4445-33546 Removed	This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (CONF:4445-33546).	
CONF #: 4525-33018 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-06-10" (CONF:4445-33018).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-33018).
CONF #: 4525-33515 Modified	MAY contain zero or one [0..1] value (CONF:4445-33515). Note: The design of the template would support use of coded answers, however narrative text is advised to permit unconstrained personal expression unique to each person.	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value (CONF:4525-33515). Note: The design of the template would support use of coded answers, however narrative text is advised to permit unconstrained personal expression unique to each person.



## **7.8 Personal Intervention Preference**

Personal Intervention Preference

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.5:2022-03-25)

Change	Old	New
Name	Personal Intervention Preference 20220324	Personal Intervention Preference
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823. 1.4.5:2022-03-24	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823. 1.4.5:2022-03-25

<p>Description</p>	<p>This template is used to represent a personal preference for a type of medical intervention (treatment). Preferences are thoughts (observations) and have a moodCode of INT to indicate that the statement represents the person's intention. The observation has a “future orientation.” It has many similarities to the C-CDA Planned Intervention Act. It uses the same intervention templates to describe the treatments the person prefers to have performed or prefers not to have performed. It does not, however, require preferences to be related to a specific goal.</p> <p>The structure of the template permits multiple intervention activities to be described as parts of a single planned intervention to be performed or not performed in conjunction with each other as a single action.</p> <p>The author is constrained to be the recordTarget.</p> <p>To avoid confusion, negationInd is not permitted to be used on the preference act. All preferences are positive assertions. When the preference is for a particular treatment NOT to be performed, negationInd is used on the act within the preference statement.</p> <p>This template was designed to identify several parts of a complex statement. The statement pattern includes a precondition which describes a health condition state that needs to be present in order for this preference to apply. It also includes the actual medical treatment which is preferred or not under that circumstance. If the preference is to NOT have the included medical treatment, negationInd is used to represent the semantics. While the medical treatment can be a coded concept, the precondition is expressed as narrative text to allow a person to articulate personal preferences that likely will not be available as coded</p>	<p>This template is used to represent a personal preference for a type of medical intervention (treatment). Preferences are thoughts (observations) and have a moodCode of INT to indicate that the statement represents the person's intention. The observation has a “future orientation.”</p> <p>It has many similarities to the C-CDA Planned Intervention Act. It uses the same intervention templates to describe the treatments the person prefers to have performed or prefers not to have performed. It does not, however, require preferences to be related to a specific goal.</p> <p>The structure of the template permits multiple intervention activities to be described as parts of a single planned intervention to be performed or not performed in conjunction with each other as a single action.</p> <p>The author is constrained to be the recordTarget.</p> <p>To avoid confusion, negationInd is not permitted to be used on the preference act. All preferences are positive assertions. When the preference is for a particular treatment NOT to be performed, negationInd is used on the act within the preference statement.</p> <p>This template was designed to identify several parts of a complex statement. The statement pattern includes a precondition which describes a health condition state that needs to be present in order for this preference to apply. It also includes the actual medical treatment which is preferred or not under that circumstance. If the preference is to NOT have the included medical treatment, negationInd is used to represent the semantics. While the medical treatment can be a coded concept, the precondition is expressed as narrative text to allow a person to articulate personal preferences that</p>
--------------------	--	---

Change	Old	New
	<p>concepts.</p> <p>Understanding a person's treatment preferences requires, by design, human to human communication where the documented preferences and preconditions should be read and interpreted by clinicians. The entry was designed to facilitate finding the content more quickly, not to avoid the need for human processing of the information.</p> <p>This template also was designed with the intention to support other types of personal intervention preferences in the future through the use of other or expanded value sets. This should be encouraged, should designers consider creating a larger family of various different personal intervention preference clinical statement patterns.</p> <p>For Future Consideration: Given that FHIR handles negation differently than CDA, there may be benefit to aligning the two approaches. Implementers should continue to question if the negation notion in this template could be expressed in an entry relationship to an observation about "intentionality" and then the value of the intentionality observation could be "for" or "against" the intervention.</p>	<p>likely will not be available as coded concepts.</p> <p>The nested templates use to express the intervention that is preferred or not preferred should use codes that align with the Obligation or Prohibition Instruction Types specified in the Advance Directives Supplement for C-CDA. That value set is identified as <a href="https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.69.17/expansion">https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.69.17/expansion</a></p> <p>Understanding a person's treatment preferences requires, by design, human to human communication where the documented preferences and preconditions should be read and interpreted by clinicians. The entry was designed to facilitate finding the content more quickly, not to avoid the need for human processing of the information.</p> <p>This template also was designed with the intention to support other types of personal intervention preferences in the future through the use of other or expanded value sets. This should be encouraged, should designers consider creating a larger family of various different personal intervention preference clinical statement patterns.</p> <p>For Future Consideration: Given that FHIR handles negation differently than CDA, there may be benefit to aligning the two approaches. Implementers should continue to question if the negation notion in this template could be expressed in an entry relationship to an observation about "intentionality" and then the value of the intentionality observation could be "for" or "against" the intervention.</p>
CONF #: 4445-33289 Removed	MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:4445-33289).	

Change	Old	New
CONF #: 4445-33290 Removed	MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:4445-33290).	
CONF #: 4445-33291 Removed	MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:4445-33291).	
CONF #: 4445-33292 Removed	MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:4445-33292).	
CONF #: 4445-33293 Removed	MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:4445-33293).	
CONF #: 4445-33294 Removed	MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:4445-33294).	
CONF #: 4525-32673 Modified	An Intervention Act <b>**SHALL**</b> reference a Goal Observation. Because the Goal Observation is already described in the CDA document instance's Goals section, rather than repeating the full content of the Goal Observation, the Entry Reference template can be used to reference this entry. The following entryRelationship represents an Entry Reference to Goal Observation. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4445-32673) such that it	An Intervention Act references a Goal Observation in order to indicate the reason for doing the intervention. If the Goal Observation is already described in the CDA document, rather than repeating the full content of the Goal Observation, the Entry Reference template can be used to reference this entry by id MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:4525-32673) such that it
CONF #: 4525-32912 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-24" (CONF:4445-32912).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-32912).
CONF #: 4525-33304 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] precondition (CONF:4445-33304). Note: Treat separate preconditions as "OR". If "AND" is intended, group the criteria in a single precondition.	MAY contain zero or one [0..1] precondition (CONF:4525-33304). Note: Treat separate preconditions as "OR". If "AND" is intended, group the criteria in a single precondition.
CONF #: 4525-33543 Modified	This precondition SHALL contain at least one [1..*] criterion (CONF:4445-33543).	The precondition, if present, SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] criterion (CONF:4525-33543).
CONF #: 4525-33544 Modified	Such criteria MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code (CONF:4445-33544).	This criterion MAY contain zero or one [0..1] code (ValueSet: Problem urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 DYNAMIC) (CONF:4525-33544).

## 7.9 Personal Priorities Organizer

### Personal Priorities Organizer

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.7:2022-03-25)

Change	Old	New
Name	Personal Priorities Organizer 20200610	Personal Priorities Organizer
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.7:2020-06-10	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.4.7:2022-03-25
Description	This template is used to represent a set of personal goals or preferences in a prioritized order. The sdte:priorityNumber extension is used indicate the relative order of preference for the components in the organizer. Components with a lower sdte:priorityNumber have a higher preference for the author of the organizer.. Identical values in the sdte:priorityNumber indicate components that are equally preferred. However, this practice puts greater responsibility on decision-makers when selecting between choices that were equally preferred by the author.	This template is used to represent a set of personal goals or preferences in a prioritized order. The sdte:priorityNumber extension is used to indicate the relative order of preference for the components in the organizer. Components with a lower sdte:priorityNumber have a higher preference for the author of the organizer. Identical values in the sdte:priorityNumber indicate components that are equally preferred. However, this practice puts greater responsibility on decision-makers when selecting between choices that were equally preferred by the author.
CONF #: 4525-33037 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-06-10" (CONF:4445-33037).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-33037).

## **7.10 Administrative Information Section**

Administrative Information Section

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.7:2022-03-25)

Change	Old	New
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.7:2020-06-10	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.7:2022-03-25
Description	<p>This section includes administrative information about if there is record of the author signing the information contained in this Personal Advance Care Plan document. This section should indicate if the person has signed the advance care plan information and, if so, when. (Note: The time when the person (recordTarget) signed his or her information is recorded as machine readable information in the document header within the Authenticator.)</p> <p>This section also records information about the person or people who have been documented as witnesses. (Note: A witness is recorded as machine readable information in the document header as an Authenticator.)</p> <p>It may also include information about the person who notarized the advance care plan, if available, and when. Notary information shall include the notary stamp id. (Note: A notary is recorded as machine readable information in the document header as a LegalAuthenticator.)</p> <p>It also may include other administrative information relevant for a Personal Advance Care Plan.</p>	<p>The information in this section is intended to apply across the entire document.</p> <p>This section includes information that is important to all readers and could be related to guidance for information users, or information to help readers interpret the content such as jurisdictional considerations, or best practice recommendations.</p>
CONF #: 4525-33703 Added		MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entry (CONF:4525-33703) such that it
CONF #: 4525-33704 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4525-33704).
CONF #: 4525-33754 Added		MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entry (CONF:4525-33754) such that it
CONF #: 4525-33755 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4525-33755).
CONF #: 4525-33756 Added		MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entry (CONF:4525-33756) such that it



Change	Old	New
CONF #: 4525-33757 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4525-33757).
CONF #: 4525-33848 Added		MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entry (CONF:4525-33848) such that it
CONF #: 4525-33849 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4525-33849).
CONF #: 4525-32989 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-06-10" (CONF:4445-32989).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-32989).

## 7.11 GPP for Certain Conditions Section

### GPP for Certain Conditions Section

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.4:2022-03-25)

Change	Old	New
Name	GPP for End-of-Life or Severely Debilitating Condition Section 20200610	GPP for Certain Conditions Section
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.4:2020-06-10	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.4:2022-03-25
CONF #: 4525-33662 Added		MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entry (CONF:4525-33662) such that it
CONF #: 4525-33699 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4525-33699).
CONF #: 4525-33851 Added		MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entry (CONF:4525-33851) such that it
CONF #: 4525-33852 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4525-33852).
CONF #: 4525-32963 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-06-10" (CONF:4445-32963).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-32963).

## 7.12 GPP Personal Care Experience Section

### GPP Personal Care Experience Section

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.6:2022-03-25)

Change	Old	New
Name	GPP Personal Care Experience Section 20200610	GPP Personal Care Experience Section
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.6:2020-06-10	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.6:2022-03-25
Description	This section includes additional personal observations that can be considered when planning the care experience.	This section includes additional personal health goals, intervention preferences and priorities that can be considered when planning the care experience.
CONF #: 4525-33658 Added		MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entry (CONF:4525-33658) such that it
CONF #: 4525-33696 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4525-33696).
CONF #: 4525-32980 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-06-10" (CONF:4445-32980).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-32980).

## 7.13 GPP Upon Death Section

GPP Upon Death Section (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.5:2022-03-25)

Change	Old	New
Name	GPP Upon Death Section 20200610	GPP Upon Death Section
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.5:2020-06-10	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.5:2022-03-25
CONF #: 4525-33697 Added		MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entry (CONF:4525-33697) such that it
CONF #: 4525-33698 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4525-33698).
CONF #: 4525-33752 Added		MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entry (CONF:4525-33752) such that it
CONF #: 4525-33753 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4525-33753).
CONF #: 4445-33101 Removed	MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entry (CONF:4445-33101) such that it	
CONF #: 4445-33357 Removed	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4445-33357).	
CONF #: 4525-32971 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-06-10" (CONF:4445-32971).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-32971).

## **7.14 Healthcare Agent Appointment Section**

Healthcare Agent Appointment Section

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823.1.3.3:2022-03-25)

<b>Change</b>	<b>Old</b>	<b>New</b>
Name	Healthcare Agent Appointment Section 20200610	Healthcare Agent Appointment Section
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823. 1.3.3:202020-06-10	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.4.823. 1.3.3:2022-03-25

Description	<p>This section records the appointment of healthcare agents.</p> <p>It should include appointment of a primary healthcare agent and may include an alternate healthcare agent and a second alternate healthcare agent.</p> <p>It should indicate when the each healthcare agent was appointed, and should indicate if and when the role has been accepted.</p> <p>It may include other information relating to specific powers granted to or limitations placed upon the healthcare agents.</p> <p>If no healthcare agents have been appointed, the section SHALL explicitly indicate that no information is included for healthcare agent appointments by using the nullFlavor attribute for the section.</p>	<p>This section records the appointment of healthcare agents. It also records the appointment of healthcare agent advisors.</p> <p>It should include appointment of a primary healthcare agent and may include an alternate healthcare agent and a second alternate healthcare agent.</p> <p>It should indicate when each healthcare agent was appointed, and should indicate if and when the role has been accepted.</p> <p>It may include other information relating to specific powers granted to or limitations placed upon the healthcare agents.</p> <p>If no healthcare agents have been appointed, the section SHALL explicitly indicate the reason why no information is included for healthcare agent appointments by using the nullFlavor attribute for the section and choosing an appropriate value from the No Healthcare Agent Included Value Set.</p> <p>Below is a mapping table that shows how the CDA and FHIR value sets align. Note: The next iteration of the FHIR ADI IG, they will make change to use the VSAC value set so that only a single value set will exist for this purpose.</p> <table><tr><th>FHIR ADI Code</th><th>FHIR ADI Definition</th><th>PACP Code</th><th>PACP Definition</th></tr><tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr><tr><td> ----- </td><td> ----- </td><td> ----- </td><td> ----- </td></tr><tr><td>-----</td><td>-----</td><td>-----</td><td>-----</td></tr><tr><td>----- ----- ----- </td><td>----- ----- ----- </td><td>-----</td><td>-----</td></tr><tr><td>-----</td><td>-----</td><td>-----</td><td>-----</td></tr><tr><td>-----</td><td>-----</td><td>-----</td><td>-----</td></tr><tr><td>-----</td><td>-----</td><td>-----</td><td>-----</td></tr></table>	FHIR ADI Code	FHIR ADI Definition	PACP Code	PACP Definition					-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	----- ----- -----	----- ----- -----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
FHIR ADI Code	FHIR ADI Definition	PACP Code	PACP Definition																															
-----	-----	-----	-----																															
-----	-----	-----	-----																															
----- ----- -----	----- ----- -----	-----	-----																															
-----	-----	-----	-----																															
-----	-----	-----	-----																															
-----	-----	-----	-----																															



Change	Old	New
		<p>Maps to   NA   Known to have no proper value (e.g., last menstrual period for a male).</p> <p> </p> <p>  unsupported   The source system wasn't capable of supporting this element.</p> <p>  Maps to   INV  </p> <p><b>**Description:**</b>The value as represented in the instance is not a member of the set of permitted data values in the constrained value domain of a variable.</p> <p> </p> <p>This section permits comments to be added which correspond to clauses that are supported in the FHIR ADI IG.</p>
CONF #: 4525-33635 Added		MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entry (CONF:4525-33635) such that it
CONF #: 4525-33694 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4525-33694).
CONF #: 4525-32950 Modified	MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No Information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:4445-32950).	MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor, which SHALL be selected from ValueSet No Healthcare Agent Included Reason urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.124 0.2 DYNAMIC (CONF:4525-32950).
CONF #: 4525-32954 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2020-06-10" (CONF:4445-32954).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-03-25" (CONF:4525-32954).